

SPIRIT VOICES

BEING RECORDS OF SPIRITUALISTIC TRUMPET SEANCES HELD IN
CHRISTCHURCH, NEW ZEALAND,
THROUGH THE MEDIUMSHIP OF LANCELET BRICE

COMPILED BY H. MONTAGUE CRANE

AUTHOR OF "THE INTRUDER" AND OTHER PSYCHIC LITERATURE

THANKS

To God the Father Who imparted the gift to the medium.

To the medium, who gave his time gladly and willing to both spirits and mortals, thereby making this book possible.

To George Jones, Unison and all other spirit friends and teachers who imparted to us the knowledge contained herein.

To the members of the circle who by their presence and harmony helped to make the seances successful.

To the stenographers, who of necessity took their notes in darkness, often under trying conditions.

To all others who have in any way assisted in the production of "Spirit Voices."

PUBLISHERS' NOTE

IN undertaking the production and publication of "Spirit Voices," we have been actuated by a desire, not for monetary gain, but to give permanency to these records.

The production of this book has been no ordinary task. In the majority of books everything is comparatively straight going from start to finish. Not so in the case of "Spirit Voices," the script for which was available only in scraps at a time, and scattered all over the book, without any portion being complete in itself. Many of the records, which were not taken for purposes of publication, were duplicated or partly so. This could not be seen till most of the matter was in type. The weeding out of these duplicates and repetitions involved much time and trouble.

To add to our difficulties, after the type was set up, certain friends who had taken a prominent part in the seances (including one who had contributed a lengthy article for the book), began to feel uneasy about their names appearing in print in connection with such a cranky science as Spiritualism, and threatened all sorts of dire consequences if their names and contributions

were not withdrawn. As we considered it "better to bear the ills we have than to fly to others which we know naught of," we did as desired. As a consequence several records had to be excluded altogether. All this entailed the re-arranging of a great deal of the subject matter and the re-shuffling of pages and chapters, as well as the altering of contents and the general make-up of the volume.

By every token, "Spirit Voices" should have been published months ago. It was only by tenacity of purpose—and a firm belief that some of the records contained herein should be preserved and given to the New Zealand public and the world in general—that the book has been published at all. Or but better late than never. To the writer of this note, upon whom has devolved the work of sub-editing the whole contents, it has proved not a task but a labour of love.

We desire to accord here our hearty and sincere thanks to our good friend the compiler, H. Montague Crane, who came willingly to our assistance at all times. His job has been both honorary and onerous.

At long last, in launching this Message of Life upon the tempestuous Sea of Doubt, in the hope that it will help to light the way to spiritual truth and understanding, we wish it God speed.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER ONE

Truth stranger than fiction. This is a book of Truth. The power of thought lies in its invisibility. Mind is spirit. Heaven and Hell are mental conditions. Spiritualism a rational religion—a religion of demonstrative fact. Survival proved by scientists, doctors, authors. Death a great adventure. You are invited to read—then reason.

Pages 1-4

CHAPTER TWO

Invisible hosts are spreading light and truth into a darkened world. Orthodoxy, fear, superstition are slavish tyrants, doomed to die by the shining darts of reason. A more wholesome religion demanded. "And the trumpet shall sound"—now sounding as prophesied. The fact of individual survival after physical death testified by thousands.

Pages 5-9

CHAPTER THREE

The Compiler endeavours to explain the phenomenon of "Spirit Voices." The seance room not always darkened. Spirit voices can be produced in red or white light. Darkness helps sound vibrations. Trumpets used to amplify

sound, but not essential. Human beings batteries and transformers. Astral vocal organs of the medium utilised.

Pages 10-14

CHAPTER FOUR

Copy of a letter from a member of Mr. Brice's circle to Mr. Dennis Bradley, London. Describes the medium and his guides; gives an outline of how a trumpet seance is conducted; and also makes some interesting observations.

Pages 15-24

CHAPTER FIVE

Prologue to seances for benefit of newcomers. This prologue was contributed by the late Mr. J. A. Frostick, who took a deep interest in Spiritualism, and was a member (the only one in the Dominion of New Zealand) of the British Psychical Research Society. The beauty and spiritual nature of the words should appeal to orthodox Christians and to Spiritualists alike.

Pages 25-27

CHAPTER SIX

A report of an early seance before the direct voice was developed. Dean Jacobs entrances the medium. His delivery characteristic of his method of speaking through the trumpet. We have taken the Scriptures for what they are not. Real spiritual knowledge is not given from the pulpit as it ought to be. Early priests altered the force of the church. Christ a perfect example of mankind, and we are all brothers and sisters. Live in harmony and peace with Him.

Pages 28-31

CHAPTER SEVEN

A talk from Dean Jacobs. The Dean says circle is doing a great work. Life is not extinguished when the body ceases to function. The Dean promises help to a sufferer from brain trouble. Wishes the ceremony of the Lord's Supper to be held. The veil is pierced. Interruption by undeveloped spirits. Those in spirit life love to talk to friends on earth. Pray for souls that are in darkness. They are more precious to God than those with knowledge. George Jones, an excommunicated Catholic Priest, who doesn't care who knows it, says, "Don't be ashamed of Spiritualism." Earth life only the beginning of our spiritual body. Earth bound spirits manifest at the circle. Dean Jacobs says "help them with prayer."

Pages 32-42

CHAPTER EIGHT

W. T. Stead speaks of the "Titanic." Came to see progress in New Zealand. Mentions Mrs. Harris, the trumpet medium. Says his daughter, Estelle, may visit Australasia. Promises to tell the story of the sinking of the "Titanic." Raymond Lodge greets the circle. Dean Jacobs speaks of ministering angels. Christ a powerful medium. Doubting Thomas. Letter to the Psychical Research Society.

Pages 43-47

CHAPTER NINE

Spirit Doctor Forbes Winslow treats patients for nervous trouble. Dean Jacobs tells the circle that the angel world rejoices that the members are striving for the light. Members of circle partake of the Lord's supper, over which Dean Jacobs presides. George Jones answers question: "Is the Holy Communion necessary today?" Unison quotes Sir Arthur Conan Doyle. Lo Keong, a Chinese spirit, manifests, saying "Confucius was my god, but all gods are the same." George Jones tells the circle members that they are progressing.

Pages 48-54

CHAPTER TEN

Spirit Doctor Forbes Winslow alters his earth opinion that Spiritualism, in some cases, was the direct cause of religious mania. George Jones exhorts members of the circle not to worry at the seances, as it affects the power, which is also affected by atmospheric conditions. Dean Jacobs says that miracles are of little avail to the average person. Many churchmen know of this truth, but must not preach it, as they are bound by dogma. He was very orthodox, but he believed in a great after life.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

Trumpets held in mid-air by cantilever of ectoplasm. Sir Arthur Conan Doyle sends out a warning. George Jones, the Irishman, wants the circle to help undeveloped spirits. We all possess mental psychic power. W.T. Stead sends love to his daughter Estelle and speaks of Julia.

Pages 59-68

CHAPTER TWELVE

George Jones speaks of Mrs. Harris, the well-known trumpet medium, who visited New Zealand in 1919-20, and who left here to take up her work in America. W. T. Stead manifests—"To be speaking on this side of the world (New Zealand) is quite unusual to me." Dean Jacobs says : "The power governing the manifestation of the voices is very remarkable." W. T. Stead informs circle that his daughter, Estelle, is busy writing.

Pages 69-72

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

Vibrations of sitters' voices enable the spirit voices to manifest. Distance and time nothing to spirit. George Jones warns circle not to experiment until voices are properly established. Exhorts circle to watch over the medium. Dean Jacobs assures circle that "Spiritualism is a religion founded on fact—a satisfaction the churches fail to give." Spiritualism approved by God. Jesus Christ a Spiritualist.

Pages 73-80

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

Record of two private seances held at the homes of members of the circle. Probably of some personal interest to the reader, serving to bring to notice how very human our spirit friends are, and how they retain their mental personality.

Pages 81-92

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

Spirit George Jones goes in for a little physical exercise. Couch upon which medium is seated is lifted by unseen power, which Unison says came from George Jones. Peter Grant, well known in Christchurch and throughout New Zealand, holds a tete-a-tete with the publisher. "Not in purgatory as my Church told me"; but was getting cleansed of his sins; getting cleansed then—presumably by taking part in the seance. Alex. Ferguson, ex-manager, National Bank, Christchurch, addresses circle. Louis Gunner speaks with Mrs. Brice, wife of medium, and tells of his experience in both earth and in spirit life.

Pages 92-96

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

People who passed over years ago had a harder experience than those who pass over today. Angels of Mons true. Northcliffe encourages the circle and verifies certain inspirational writings. Sunrise, the child control of Mrs. Lily Hope, the well-known trumpet and materialising medium, manifests. W. W. Collins, the ex-Free Thought lecturer, discourses on the Bible, Free Will, Death and God. Reappearance of Warren Clarke. H. Denis Bradley at work on a better psychic book. Mr. Bradley's seance room described. Offers of help. Dean Jacobs says: "Spirits are attracted by light emanating from circle." George Jones "I am still an Irishman and don't care who knows it."

Pages 97-102

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

Arthur Myers, ex-wealthy Jew, manifests. Only one God, the Great Jehovah. Heaven not a place of golden streets, harps and angels. British Empire the favoured nation. King Edward VII speaks; says that he could have dealt with

the German politicians—with Bethmann Holwegg. "They would not have listened to dear George, but would have listened to me." Queen Victoria sat with many mediums. "My beautiful Queen sends her love." W. E. Gladstone, who came with King Edward, discourses on current events. "Many times," he says, "have I manifested through mediums." This truth must come through the churches—prophecies of Scripture coming true. George Jones tells of heaven and hell and discourses on the Holy Catholic Church. The Virgin Mary was an ordinary woman. Dean Jacobs tells of very spiritual conditions in the circle.

Pages 103-114

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

George Jones gives advice regarding trumpet development. Use made of ectoplasmic power from the sitters. Shut out all worries of the outside world. Should not touch alcohol or meat before coming to a seance. You get what you ask for. Not advisable to get into touch with murderers, thieves and bad characters. Gives publisher of "Spirit Voices" advice regarding a magazine on psychic matters. Asked how many friends could get into the seance room, Unison replies, "Hundreds, thousands, millions, for spirit is thought."

Pages 115-120

CHAPTER NINETEEN

George Jones replies to the question: "How best can we prepare ourselves for our spiritual life?" He speaks of souls in darkness and discourses on Free Masonry and the Jews. He writes on cards placed in the circle. Dr. Forbes Winslow tells of the wonderful spiritual and healing force. Dean Jacobs closes with prayer.

Pages 121-127

CHAPTER TWENTY

A chapter of letters and asides. Letter to H. Dennis Bradley, describing seance at which Emmanuel, Pat O'Brien, Warren Clarke, Drs. Ransome, Barnet and Kokuni manifested. Many languages spoken. Letter published in "Light." Mr. Esley publishes evidence in "International Psychic Gazette."

Pages 128-134

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

Geo. R. Sims speaks for first time in New Zealand at instigation of friend in London. Gives name spontaneously. Sitter asks for evidence. Mr. R. H. Saunders mentioned. Emmanuel explains that he is preparing evidence. Mr. Sims invited to write. Promises to return. Lord Northcliffe manifests. Lectures on waste of war. Stainton Moses mentioned. Dr. Fullarton Ransome

announces himself. Speaks of spiritual healing. Geo. R. Sims confirms, through medium in London, that he manifests in New Zealand.

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

Emmanuel asks H.M.C. to explain certain matters to circle, and gives a most inspiring address concerning his teachings. Tell friends we are still supporting them, and truth will prevail. His presence here in answer to Mr. Esley's wishes. Verifies that he materialised and clasped the writer's hand. Speaks of development. George Jones vouches for Emmanuel and offers to help. G. R. Sims sends message through Christchurch Clairvoyant : "Remember me to William and Elizabeth Sims." Mr. Esley writes: "Names not known." Proof comes from London under remarkable circumstances.

Pages 141-147

CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE

Pat O'Brien speaks and mentions H. Dennis Bradley. Kokum announces himself in a tremendous voice. Geo. R. Sims fulfils his promise to speak and endeavours to give proof for London friends; verifies that he brought Lily Langtry to H.M.C.'s home.

Pages 148-155

CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR

Inspirational writing through Mr. and Mrs. Crane. This Chapter is not a record of anything that transpired at Mr. Brice's circle; it is inserted here because it contains confirmatory statements and explanatory matter relative to the preceding Chapter.

CHAPTER TWENTY-FIVE

At this seance phonographic records were taken of the spirit voices. George Jones addresses people in London. "I have spoken in Ireland, England and other parts of the world," he says. The spirit of Anzac will never die. Announces Geo. R. Sims. Raymond Lodge speaks of his father. Lectures on Anzac.

Pages 162-165

CHAPTER TWENTY-SIX

A further attempt to record spirit voices on phonograph records. Lord Northcliffe obliges by speaking directly into the reproducing horn. Records sent to London. Special demonstration given. Miss Louise Owen, Mr. John Lewis and others attend. Northcliffe seen clairvoyantly. Clairaudient messages from Geo. R. Sims for Mr. Esley. Later verified by Mr. Esley.

CHAPTER TWENTY-SEVEN

Madame Sarah Bernhardt manifests and tells us of her great interest in Spiritualism, and of her work in spirit life. Describes a friend in London

accurately. Lord Northcliffe speaks of a book he wishes to be recorded through the medium, and asks that the M.S. be forwarded to Hannan Swaffer.

Pages 170-175

CHAPTER TWENTY-EIGHT

George Jones explains why uneducated and ignorant spirits are allowed to manifest. Lord Asquith manifests in startling manner. Speaks of the then coming election (1929). Forecasts change in the British Government. Politicians taking a lively interest in earth matters. A governing law that does not permit of spiritual interference. A report of Asquith's speech posted to London correspondent before election results were published in New Zealand papers.

Pages 176-180

CHAPTER TWENTY-NINE

A remarkable evening, no less than forty spirit voices manifesting, speaking English, Scotch, Malayan, Indian. Light inadvertently let into the seance room revealed five trumpets floating in mid-air! Geo. R. Sims announces himself, but is cut off. Dr. Fullarton Ransome speaks to H. Montague Crane—"Have you written to Mr. Esley (London) ?" he asks. Conditions of circle too mixed for concentration. Asks H.M.C. to write for him. Endeavours to give evidence for overseas friend, to whom he sends greetings. His personality proved in New Zealand.

Pages 181-186

CHAPTER THIRTY

Music broadcasted through the spheres. Dr. Forbes Winslow gives medical advice, prescribes for the circle and sends messages to his son, Forbes Winslow, in England, saying that since passing over he has entirely changed his views on the subject of Spiritualism. A visit from a high spirit. George Jones lectures on mediumship and its phases, and answers questions appertaining to above. Spiritualism and the churches. Speaks of the New Zealand earthquake (July, 1929) as not a judgment of God. The forces of nature have been going on for untold millions of years. Mortals of this earth may have had experience on some of the other planets. The sun, moon, and earth are some of the lesser planets in the universe. God has a plan in store for the world.

Pages 187-197

CHAPTER THIRTY-ONE

Five languages spoken at a seance. Geo. R. Sims again manifests and speaks for twenty minutes. Connects up with London, and gives some well-meant advice to the circle.

Pages 198-204

CHAPTER THIRTY-TWO

Doctor Forbes Winslow controls the medium for two hours and twenty-five minutes. The medium takes on the personality of an elderly family doctor. Gives instruction as to how a healing circle should be arranged. Desires a blackboard to explain by diagrams. Doctors Abdul Latif, Fullarton Ransome and Robinson present. Unnatural conditions of living cause disease of body and mind. If the body is starved the spirit is cramped. Breathe slowly and take in the breath of life. Electricity, with the vibrations we have brought here, is a great healing force. Keep your soul force in sympathy with your solar plexus. The doctor treats varicose veins, diabetes, curvature of the spine, eyes, rheumatism, asthma and nerve troubles. Time sees a decided improvement in his patients.

Pages 205-211

CHAPTER THIRTY-THREE

Acting in accordance with instructions received from friends in London, G. R. Sims brings Lily Langtry to H.M.C.'s private circle. Emmanuel introduces her. Lily Langtry "Tell my dear friends that I think of them all" Alakara, the Arabian: "You are but travelers pitching your tents on earth for a few short years." Pat O'Brien predicts that H. Dennis Bradley will do greater work yet. Mr. R. H. Saunders (London) affectionately remembered. "Trance not always reliable," says Sims. London friends want positive proof. Confirmation obtained in London of Sims's manifestation in New Zealand.

Pages 212-216

CHAPTER THIRTY-FOUR

W.T. Stead manifests. Requests that a letter be written to his daughter, Estelle, for evidential purposes. Speaks of his beloved Julia and of the Titanic disaster. Verifies that Lady Lodge has manifested in New Zealand. Speaks of Miss Louise Owen's inspired picture of The Christ, and of Miss Felicia Scatcherd. Warns against impersonations. Answers the question : "What Good is Spiritualism?" Confirmatory evidence from Miss Estelle Stead, London.

Pages 217-225

CHAPTER THIRTY-FIVE

The medium's father, Mr. W. H. Brice, speaks a few days after his death. Says how difficult it is to speak for the first time. Admiral Osborne Moore tells the circle of some of his experiences in psychic investigation while on earth—still carrying on his work in spirit life. George Jones gives a cure for the world's unrest.

Pages 226-231

CHAPTER THIRTY-SIX

George Jones: "Roman Catholic Priests know of Spiritualism but are not allowed to preach it." Warns us not to overdo mediumship. George Jones says: "If it had not been for your British Navy there would be no British Empire today." Sitters are urged to keep their thoughts lofty and attract only the higher influences.

Pages 232-236

CHAPTER THIRTY-SEVEN

Queer Claw, the Indian spirit guide, gives supernatural evidence of a unique nature. Thirty-six designs etched into plaster walls of seance room. Eventually proved to be insignia of Spirit Doctor de Lautour. Phenomena described by H. Montague Crane.

Pages 237-240

CHAPTER THIRTY-EIGHT

W. T. Stead exhorts the circle to make good while still in the flesh. Explains his peace mission to America, which was prevented by the sinking of the Titanic. Speaks of "devil's" work, but has never met that satanic personage. "The devil is the evil in man." Mr. Peter Trolove, a member of the circle, asks W.T.S. to arrange for cross correspondence with London for evidential purposes. W.T.S. explains the difficulties. Speaks for Morris Colt, the author, and mentions Julia. Touches on the economic condition of the world, Dwells on the Russian situation.

Pages 241-247

CHAPTER THIRTY-NINE

An interesting conversation between two reverend gentlemen—one in the flesh and one in the spirit. The Communion of Saints. Spirit Canon Pascoe says the teaching of spirit communion part of the work of the church, which she will have to contact and not ignore. "Many of the clergy in doubt as to what takes place after death—do not believe their own teaching." W.T.S. again manifests at a later seance. Speaks of the Christ Presence and His return to earth.

Pages 248-252

CHAPTER FORTY

Mrs. A. Conway visits England. Disappointed with mediums—too commercialised. Finds none to equal Mr. Brice's mediumship. Made welcome by Mr. Esley, Mr. Saunders, and Mr. John Lewis. Pays to attend a trumpet seance. Good evidence from Medium Austin. Sat with Mrs. Dean for spirit photograph. Extra not recognised at time, but later verified.

Pages 253-255

CHAPTER FORTY-ONE

Spirit Doctor Forbes Winslow again entrances the medium and renders an inspiring and helpful lecture on the eternal health forces at the command of suffering humanity. Mind is the man and governs matter. Imagination can be used for good or ill. The value of certain vibrations. Our bodies magnetic batteries that can be re-charged from external vital forces. The medicinal value of water. Draws diagram on blackboard to demonstrate his lecture. Explains how it feels to control a mortal. Treats patients and bids the circle adieu.

Pages 256-261

CHAPTER FORTY-TWO

material hell. Hell-fire a condition of mind and a form of mental purgatory. Dean Inge and the Bishop of London both opposed to the ghastly picture of hell of olden times. Interesting views of Christchurch clergymen on the subject. Rev. Dr. Erwin: "Material fires cannot destroy spiritual body" Rev. M. A. Rugby Pratt: Man punishes himself and brings about his own hell." Rev D. Gardner Miller: "The belief of a material hell is an insult to the character of God." Archdeacon P. B. Haggitt: "We must postulate perfect justice in God and leave Him to pronounce judgment."

Pages 262-266

CHAPTER FORTY-THREE

A member of the Grotrian Hall, London, visits New Zealand and attends private seances with Mr. Brice. Holds conversation in German with spirit of German Professor. Neither the other sitters nor the medium have a knowledge of the German language. Wonderfully convincing. The evidence of the coat and the lane. Chikko, a Thibetan Lama, manifests. Spirit friends derive much comfort and help in contacting earth. Evidence which disproves the idea of subliminal consciousness. Lectures in Sydney on Mr. Brice's mediumship and acknowledges it to be of a very high order.

Pages 267-279

CHAPTER FORTY-FOUR

A New Zealand Clergyman's testimony. Convinced "something in it." Attends one of Mr. Brice's private seances. Mediumship revival of early Christian experience. "Direct voice" most convincing form of evidence. Conviction follows. Sums up: Immortality a vital question in Church life ; orthodoxy not satisfying in times of bereavement; evidence of scientists and others worthy of consideration; Christian Church must not condemn communion; Spiritualism would develop the Church; New Zealand churches should form body of investigators; exhorts readers to prove the spirits whether they are of God.

CHAPTER FORTY-FIVE

In summing up we learn that death is but an incident of life; and that we are gods of our own destiny. Cruelty, intolerance, selfishness and hate retard the spiritual progress of the world. War a farce, and murder a mocker. Orthodoxy must give place to reason. Each of us has a cross to bear—some on earth and some in "heaven." Christ our Mentor. The Grand Symphony—" Life is Eternal."

Pages 290-292

EXCERPT

Rev. Professor Henslow, M.A., F.L.S., F.G.S., F.R.H.S. Professor Henslow is a clergyman of the Church of England, a scientist, and the author of "Proofs of the Truths of Spiritualism" and "The Religion of the Spirit World as told by the Spirits Themselves." He says he has frequently talked with the late Archdeacon Colley, and in referring to spirit photography, says "I experimented and tested this class of phenomena in every possible way, and came to the conclusion that the tests would satisfy any scientific man if applied to any other branch of science."

SPIRIT VOICES CHAPTER ONE

Truth stranger than fiction. This is a book of truth. The power of thought lies in its invisibility. Mind is spirit. Heaven and hell are mental conditions. Spiritualism a rational religion—a religion of demonstrative fact. Survival proved by scientists, doctors, authors. Death a great adventure. We invite you to read—then reason.

Truth is stranger than fiction.

Strange indeed is the truth contained within these pages; so strange that many who read will scoff and say "Surely this is fiction! "

This is a book of truth.

Much of intrinsic value and beauty will be revealed to those who diligently seek. Let your judgment be fair. Let your criticism be tinged with tolerance; for in this age of science the so-called fools of today are the wise of tomorrow.

The greatest powers known to man are invisible: He cannot see electricity, but he can harness the giant and make it work for him; he cannot see wind, but he can use it to sail his ships and turn his wheels; he cannot see steam, but it drives his machines of industry; he cannot see sound waves, but he catches them from the ether and makes commercial use of them.

The power of mind lies in its invisibility.

And mind is spirit.

Recently a great physician bombastically gave out to the world: "Death ends all. When the brain ceases to function death takes place."

Death does not end all!

The brain is but the physical organ through which mind functions.

How do we know? Because over a period of years we have spoken to, and heard speak, thousands of persons whom the world has thought dead!

And they have spoken, not through the lips of mediums, but in independent voices, giving mental proof of their survival.

Mind is creative and governs matter.

All things are created by the Great Creator, and being a part of that Great Creative Force, the mind, or spirit of man, must also create.

A masterpiece cannot be painted until created by the mind of the artist. The composer must first be inspired before he produces a grand symphony.

Mind is spiritual; brain physical. During earth life the two are united until separated by the death of the physical body.

The same mind that creates material things through the brain while on earth, can also create seemingly concrete things when it leaves its earthly habitation—hence the "mansions not made by hands."

As a man thinks so is he.

He can create his own heaven or his own hell.

Neither a physical hell, nor Satan, nor demons exist; they are but the product of ignorant minds or undeveloped spirits.

Think of love and you create heaven, for God is Love, and love is heaven—love for all humanity, no matter

2

what race, colour or creed, both on earth and in the encircling spheres.

Spiritualism offers a rational religion: Not a religion of blind faith, but a religion of demonstrative fact.

The fact of the survival of the mind, or spirit, has been proved and acknowledged by hard-headed scientists, doctors, authors, and millions of other people.

This book is not printed for the express purpose of convincing the sceptic and the bigot, although much of an evidential nature will be found within its covers.

It is not a book with missionary intent. We do not wish to thrust our facts and teachings upon an already over-burdened public, with its many "isms." God forbid!

It is a drama of death—and of life.

It is a romance where those who have loved, love again in love made perfect.

It is the Great Adventure.

It is a surveyed and charted record of the bourne from which it has been erroneously said that no traveler returns.

They do come back across the bridge of thought built up by harmonious and sympathetic vibrations.

Come! Sail the mystic seas with us, and we will take you where again you will hear the joy and laughter of voices you may perchance have thought silenced for evermore.

Love is at the helm to guide our craft, through seas of doubts and dangers, to the calm waters of deep understanding.

Come! Learn something of the higher life to which you are destined.

Take a peep behind the veil, which wears thinner, thinner, thinner, as the years roll on.

3

Linger over these pages, and the devils Doubt and Despair, will metamorphose into shining angels of Truth and Light.

We invite you to read—then reason.

CHAPTER TWO

Invisible hosts are spreading light and truth into a darkened world. Orthodoxy, fear, superstition are slavish tyrants, doomed to die by the shining darts of reason. A more wholesome religion demanded. "And the trumpet shall sound"—now sounding as prophesied. The fact of individual survival after physical death testified by thousands.

The invisible host is sweeping across the uttermost parts of the earth to spread the light into the darkened minds of men.

Orthodoxy, fear, superstition are the tyrants that have robbed man of his birthright for so many centuries.

Already do they cringe before the shining darts of reason.

The pioneer stage has been left behind. The dark cloak of superstition and orthodoxy is falling from man, revealing the brighter vesture of knowledge beneath.

It is all a matter of evolution.

Ever since man in his primitive state first trod the earth, and from his narrow cranium evolved brain cells whereby the undeveloped soul could think and expand, waves of spirituality have ebbed and flowed, ebbed and

5

flowed, throughout the ages—God perfecting His masterpiece—until today finds us atop the crest of the biggest wave of all, which will sweep away the last remaining husks of doubt and bring to pass the millenium of which the Master Medium spoke.

There was a time when ministers of the Gospel (spare the word) used to preach to a quaking congregation about the goadings of a physical devil; everlasting fires and the torments of the damned. There was a time when the stench of the burning flesh of heretics and "witches" used to satiate the nostrils of gross holidaymakers.

Gone, gone, is all this heritage from the dark ages. No longer will reasoning beings swallow literal " truths" from a badly translated Bible—translated ad lib to suit the needs of the early clergy. today is demanded a more wholesome diet.

Many well-meaning friends tell us that "Spiritualism is of the devil—have nought to do with it." If it is of the devil then take off your hats to his Satanic Majesty as being the finest and most Christ-like spirit one could ever meet, whose second name is Love.

The voices we hear; the forms that appear; the inspirations given—be they from devils or angels, certainly prove survival !

This is the age of reason—a reason that is flooding the whole human race, be it black, yellow, or white—in a sea of scientific and psychic facts.

We are soaring to greater heights of knowledge.

Forty years ago a poor electrician discovered wireless—the world laughed at him. The great Marconi improved on this discovery and gave us radio.

6

Pictures can now be telegraphed across the world.

The cinematograph is now synchronised with sound, and the voices of performers can be clearly heard.

Our own New Zealander, Sir Ernest Rutherford, proved the atom theory—which theory has been known to psychics for many years, demonstrated in materialisations and de-materialisations.

The spirits of our "dead" friends are able to make themselves known to us by using sound vibrations and can make themselves visible to us by using physical atoms, or ectoplasm.

Earth friends can now sit in a circle, or individually, and hold sustained conversation with spirit friends for hours on end, mostly in the dark.

Everyone with a knowledge of radio knows that sound waves function clearer when free from light waves, certain vibrations functioning better by the absence of light.

We have gone one better than this, for spirit friends can now speak to us in full light of day, or in artificial light.

This is the miracle of the direct voice.

A new discovery as old as the hills.

"And the trumpet shall sound."

In our midst the trumpets are sounding as prophesied.

The "dead" are speaking through them to friends left behind on earth.

The "dead" are not dead but found living in the presence of His Love.

The mystery of life has been the problem of all ages. The libraries of the world testify to the unceasing search for an answer that will not only satisfy the urge within man, but will give him still further enlightenment; will enable him to achieve fresh conquests; and will add to his power.

7

Perhaps because of its arresting character—its seeming intrusion into a world which pulsates with visible expression of life—the nature, meaning and apparent fact of death has of necessity come under the scientific, the philosophic, and religious minds of both great and small, and is included in the problem of life itself.

The fact that all have go through the experience called "death," makes the question a vital and an urgent one to every individual, and he is a benefactor to the race who can give to this experience a brighter significance; can exchange its sombre hues for the radiant colours of the dawn; can extract the sting from its fangs and the victory from its doleful obsequies. Materialism with all its boastful triumphs leads but to the grave of hope and of effort.

The purpose of the Spiritualist is not to preach any new revelation, but to draw attention to certain experiences which provide the foundation for two ascertained facts. Briefly stated they are as follows:

1. The fact of individual survival after so-called death.
2. The possibility of communication with the so-called dead.

In the confirmation of these claims great issues are involved. The belief in individual survival is exchanged for the certainty of knowledge, the "mystic sweet communion with those whose rest is won" becomes a beautiful and continuous experience, and not only satisfies the heart's inmost longings, but wipes the tears from the eyes of all who have entered this joyful and sacred fellowship.

8

"This, then, is my story and this is my song," that our departed ones survive; that they are near us and long to tell of their love and presence. How natural it all is. If any one of us went on a journey to another town or country, what would be our first concern? To let those whom we have left behind know of our welfare and safety, while we eagerly look forward to news from "oor ain folk."

So it is with those who have passed over. They long to send word back that all is well, and to still further strengthen the bond of love with personal communion with those they have left on earth.

The testimony of thousands to this happy experience is available to all who read even a portion of the voluminous literature on the subject. Every addition to this testimony gives still further power to the influence and convincing nature of cumulative evidence.

Such is the purpose of this book.

9

CHAPTER THREE

The Compiler endeavours to explain the phenomenon of "Spirit Voices." The seance room not always darkened. Spirit voices can be produced in red or white light. Darkness helps sound vibrations. Trumpets used to amplify sound, but not essential.

Human beings batteries and transformers. Astral vocal organs of the medium utilised.

"Why the darkened room?" This is a question with which we Spiritualists are often faced. The room is not always darkened. Certain phenomena are produced in full light.

Seances are mostly held in the dark, but sometimes they are held in a bright white light or in a subdued red light. Every radio expert is well aware that

white light rays have a disastrous effect upon certain vibrations. This is markedly noticeable in radio.

The action of light upon the wave lengths of the ordinary wireless broadcast transmission has the following effect:

During the daytime the sunlight absorbs a considerable amount of energy from the waves, weakening audibility, and power to reach a distance.

This is very noticeable in ordinary broadcast receptions. From distant stations, the afternoon or daylight programmes are almost inaudible. Toward evening they are faintly heard. Later on reception may be fair. At midnight they attain a volume that, in many cases, is deafening.

10

This proves that as the earth revolves into darkness the waves become stronger. Further, with the cold conditions of winter, reception is usually stronger than in summer. This exactly applies to psychic phenomena: while : On cold frosty nights results are markedly good, a on a summer's evening, or in muggy wet weather, conditions are deadened and results poor.

The following simple comparison will demonstrate the effect of light on psychic phenomena: The beam of an electric torch during the day is negligible; flashed in a dark corner the beam is fair; on a very dark night the beam is dazzling.

Then, too, in psychic phenomena darkness is essential to good results. In the light, one's thoughts are distracted by objects, or by the other sitters in the circle, causing interest in other matters than psychic, preventing the rate of vibration necessary to produce the direct voice, or other forms of phenomena.

At a direct voice seance a specially constructed trumpet, or megaphone (made of tin, aluminum or cardboard, about thirty-four inches in length, four and a half inches in diameter at the big end, tapering down to seven-eighths of an inch in diameter at the small end) is generally used, its purpose being to amplify the sound of the spirit voices that speak through them. At Mr. Brice's seances five trumpets are generally used.

The controlling spirits during direct voice manifestation use the etheric force present in the circle to produce vibrations in the trumpet at a similar rate to those set up by physical speech, and by the aid of an extension of the astral counterpart of the medium's vocal organs, are able to set up sound vibrations (functioning clearly in the dark but fainter in the light, as with radio sound waves) that can be heard by the physical ear.

11

In radio the electric batteries serve the purpose of generating the power to broadcast or receive sound waves. In the direct voice a similar method obtains, but in the case of the direct voice, batteries and transformers are human beings—electricity and magnetism being taken from members of the circle.

The evidence obtained from this form of phenomena is great, the spirit speaking giving audible evidence which is heard distinctly by every sitter in the circle, thus doing away with the theory of imagination, self-hypnosis, and the sub-conscious mind. The medium is in his full senses during manifestation and joins in the conversation with any spirit that may be speaking. Wax phonograph records have been taken of these spirit voices.

In the direct voice the etheric vibrations necessary for the production of the voice are more rapid than those characterising the production of other phenomena. The astral vocal organs of the entity, or of the medium, are in the same relation to the trumpet as the physical organs would be in speaking through such an instrument. With some spirits the trumpet may be dispensed with, since they are capable of raising or lowering psychic vibrations to suit their own requirements. This is known as the independent voice, as it is not dependent on the megaphone. The independent voice is more characteristic of the spirits' earth voice, as a megaphone is apt to change the natural tone of the voice. There are some direct voice mediums, as the late Grand Duke Nicholas, who obtain the voices by simply throwing a red cloth over the light, no megaphone being used. Mr. Brice get the voices in full light, but they are weak, for the reason given at the beginning of this chapter. Who knows into what these wonderful phenomena may evolve?

12

A LETTER FROM Mr. J. W. KELLY, EX.-M.P. FOR INVERCARGILL

Dear Mr. Brice—October, 30th, 1929.

Seeing you are about to publish an account of the proceedings of your circle, I feel it a pleasure to assist by giving a brief statement of my experience during the four times it has been my privilege to attend these sittings. At my first attendance the conditions were not good at the beginning, when my relatives and friends tried to get through, which partly spoiled their chances of success. Later on, when conditions improved, three southern friends got through, giving their names in full, and they were able to hold short conversations with me. One of them I was not aware of having passed away, which was verified a few days later. An ex-Minister of the Crown came through, and after engaging in a general conversation, we had a friendly discussion on politics which amused members of the circle very much.

On the second occasion, conditions were good, when six of my relatives and friends got through, all giving their names in full and speaking clearly.

Amongst them was an ex-member of Parliament, who, apart from politics, was a strong personal friend, which made our meeting one of great pleasure. My third attendance, like the first, was not so successful, only one relative getting through, with a message from my wife, who was unable to communicate with me at that time. Also a very old friend from the south with whom I was able to speak for the first time.

13

My fourth attendance at the circle was to me the crowning point, when my wife was able to get through, and she conversed with me for some time, giving a long message with great distinctness. When it finished, several old members stated that they could not remember when a finer message was delivered at the circle. To me it was a great comfort, it being the first direct message of any consequence since her passing away. It was also the fulfilment of a promise, made a few days before her death, that she would return with a message to me at the first opportunity. For this great comfort I have to thank members of the circle for their kindness in granting me permission to attend the circle.

J. W. KELLY

14

CHAPTER FOUR

Following is a copy of a letter from a member of Mr. Brice's circle to H. Dennis Bradley, London, describing the Medium and his guides; gives an outline of how a trumpet seance is conducted; and also makes some interesting observations.

Christchurch, New Zealand,
March, 1929.

Dear Mr. Bradley

A copy of "Light," dated November 3rd, 1928, has reached New Zealand, and contains an account written by Mr. Crane of a Spiritualist class or circle held in Christchurch by Mr. Lancelet Brice every Wednesday evening. Mr. Brice has read this announcement and wishes me to give you a fuller description of his work here. But what he has not asked me to do is to give you a description of himself. This I think will interest you:

Mr. Brice is thirty-five years of age, tall and not by any means heavily built, and certainly he is of a rather reserved nature and full of charity for the faults of others. He began his mediumship at nine years of age, and about six years ago the "voices" came to him through the trumpet. A year ago they came to

him in full light without the trumpet, or music, or any other help. The medium is a man of unblemished character and integrity.

15

His life in every way has been clean and honest. You will understand how much this means to mediumship. To Mr. Brice and his circle Spiritualism is a religion. He holds his mediumship as a great gift from the Eternal God of Love to be used only to His honour and glory and for the happiness of all who seek eternal truth, knowing that all who seek the truth shall find it, and to those who knock the door will be opened.

Materialisations, writing on slates, apports, etc., mean very little to him. He knows that they occur; in fact do occur in his circle. How, he does not care, what means everything to him, and to most of his circle, is the teaching of his guide, George Jones, that God is Love beyond our conception, that life is eternal, and that advancement in knowledge and goodness is continuous,

I can without hesitation confirm Mr. Crane's report but must say that, if anything, he has understated things. For example, he says: "As many as twenty-four sitters comprise the circle." I have often seen more, and on one occasion at least twenty-eight, excluding the medium, sat in the circle while I (making in all thirty) sat outside the room. It happened that evening that a friend from a distance wished to get a seat, but could not, because of lack of room. As he had never heard the voices, I gave him my seat, and at the request of George Jones I sat outside the door. At the close of the seance George Jones gave his reason for placing me in this position. He drew ectoplasm from me, brought it through the closed door, drew it over the hands and faces of the sitters and returned it again through the wood.

16

Mr. Brice's seances are strictly private, and all the members are chosen by him and his guides, the result being harmony in the circle and greater success than is obtained at any other seance in Australasia. At nearly every meeting there are a few who have not sat before, but who have been recommended by some member of the circle and accepted by the guides, but only if they already believe in spirit communion or are honest seekers who are not quite satisfied. You will be interested to know that when strangers approach Mr. Brice for permission to attend a sitting, they are always told to first read "Towards the Stars" and "The Wisdom of the Gods," and then come and tell him what they think of your books.

Probably a description of a sitting would interest you. We always sit in a circle, every person in his usual place, or as near to it as possible. We do not hold hands, but keep our hands on our knees, feet flat on the floor, and on no

account cross our legs nor have our feet touching each other. The trumpets—five of them—are then passed round the circle, each person taking them one at a time in both hands till they go back to the medium, who then pours a little water through them and stands them on the floor. One must not touch them after Mr. Brice. After putting out the light, we sing a verse of "Lead Kindly Light"; then someone opens with a prayer, after which we sing the rest of Newman's fine hymn and then chant the Lord's Prayer. By that time Unison, one of Mr. Brice's guides, has the trumpets up and moves round the circle, touching us on hands and faces. We welcome her as she comes to each of us, but continue the singing, as also does George Jones in a fine baritone voice. Unison, when on earth, was a little slave girl, born in North Africa, and when she first came to Mr. Brice she could speak only very broken English. She takes to herself the work of helping weak spirits to speak to their earth friends.

17

A few weeks previously Mr. Brice held a special sitting for the benefit of a few visitors from a trumpet circle in Australia. When we began our opening hymn, "Lead Kindly Light," we were surprised to hear a most gloriously full-toned organ accompanying us. There was no instrument of any kind in the room, but the music was quite as loud as if one were sitting beside a large church organ. Unison informed us that it was an instrument played from the spirit side by a Dr. Pease, or a name sounding like that.

One evening we took our seats at 8 o'clock and Unison opened in her usual way. After speaking for a few moments she seemed to leave us in the charge of George Jones, for she did not speak again for about twenty minutes. When she returned she said to me: "Mr. Anderson, I have just come back from paying Mrs. Anderson a visit. I impressed her to write. I told her I thought the white roses on the mantle looked faded, and she said she would replace them with red roses if I waited. I waited, and Mrs. Anderson filled the bowl with red ones, leaving sprays (they were climbing roses) hanging down. They look very nice. Your son was lying on a kind of couch in a recess by a window, and a little boy—not your little boy—was sitting on the foot of it."

When I came home Mrs. Anderson was waiting for me, and she said: "I can't quite make things out. Some' one was here tonight who claimed to be Unison. Now I can't believe Unison would be away from Mr. Brice on his circle night." She gave me exactly the same story

18

that Unison did, and when I went into the room the red roses were arranged as Unison had stated. What is more, at the time my wife was changing the roses, my eldest son, sixteen years old, was lying exactly where Unison said,

and a nephew of mine, who came after I left for the meeting, was sitting at his feet !

One Thursday afternoon, about a year ago, I was at Mr. Brice's home when he gave me an exceptionally good demonstration of clairvoyance, and then he told me that someone wished particularly to get into communication with me. We tried the table, but got nothing. With the intention of holding a seance a trumpet was laid on the table. We continued chatting for a few moments, when, rather to our surprise, the trumpet rolled over and came back to its original position. To test if it was done by spirit agency I rolled the trumpet over the same way, and let it go, but it took some time to come to rest. I tried again and again, but could not make it act as the spirits had done. Very soon after I left it alone we got a surprise on hearing a voice call "Harry, Harry—it is Vic. here." My name is Harry and Vic. is my brother. The voice sounded as if Vic were speaking on a telephone, but clear enough for Mr. Brice to hear distinctly at a distance of about six to eight feet. The same evening George Jones spoke without the aid of a trumpet just as distinctly as Vic had spoken. Probably we were chatting with our guides and friends for about two hours. mostly in daylight and later in strong electric light.

Shortly afterwards we first heard the voices in the full light. Mr. and Mrs. Brice came to my home for the evening, but with no intention of holding any sort of seance. Evidently Unison had different views, for just about supper time she spoke to us without trumpet

19

or music. To those who might say it was ventriloquism, I can assure them that part of the time Unison was speaking, Mr. Brice was eating cake. Since then most of our circle have heard the spirit voices in the full light.

Every evening we sit, our personal friends come for a chat, but besides these we have often had, among others, Sir Wm. Crookes, Raymond Lodge, W. T. Stead, W. E. Gladstone, Northcliffe, Lenin, Seddon, Massey (the two latter spirits being former Premiers of New Zealand). One of our circle is a Jugo-Slovakian, who holds long conversations with spirit friends in his native tongue.

About six months ago we fastened two slates together, placed a small piece of pencil between them, and asked George Jones to write for us. Before we closed the meeting he told us he had not been able to do quite as much as he had wanted, but we would find something. On opening the slates we found written: "Lo! these are parts of His ways, but how little a portion is heard of Him." If examined carefully one could see that the writing was not written in the ordinary way, but appeared as if the pencil had been powdered and laid on the slate. It was so neatly done that a casual observer would not notice the difference.

On many occasions our spirit friends have brought with them a small bird which flutters round the room and on one occasion it left material proof of its presence. It is always taken away with them. Flowers have been brought to each of the sitters on a few occasions, but this kind of phenomena is accepted, but not encouraged. In Mr. Brice's home the trumpets are occasionally moved from one place to another, and once a fairly heavy firescreen was lifted up and carried to him.

20

Many of the members of the circle, as well as their friends, have received healing treatment from Spirit Doctor Forbes Winslow. On one occasion, at least, the patient was unaware that he was being treated. He is a friend of mine and lives at Sumner, about six miles from Christchurch. He was in a very bad way with hardening of the muscles of the heart, and at the time he had a severe attack of bronchitis. He was so ill that he could not walk, even across the room, without help of some kind. At our meeting on Wednesday I asked the doctor if he would see what he could do for my friend and he promised to go that night. On the following Sunday I went to Sumner and found my friend walking about outside. On being questioned he said: "I went to bed on Wednesday night, feeling so bad that I did not know what might happen before morning; but for the first time for two years I had a good night's rest. I slept so soundly that I did not waken till 6 o'clock on Thursday morning. I found my bronchitis completely cured, and had a sensation of having been massaged round the heart; also my mentality is much improved. In fact, I feel like a new man."

At our meeting the following Wednesday, the doctor told me what he had done: "I found your friend's heart very hard, and his lungs congested. I massaged the heart, and cleared his lungs, and I think you will find, that if he rests as much as possible, he will go on improving till he is eventually cured. On examining the brain I found a small clot forming in one of the vessels. This I completely removed. I think you will notice the difference in his health." I certainly did, and though that is some time ago, my friend's health has continued to improve, and he still sleeps well.

21

Mr. Crane has told you that he considers that Mr. Brice is one of the best—if not the best—trumpet mediums in the world. Well, that may be. I don't know. But I do know that I have sat in his circle for about three years and I have never once in that time known him to fail. We always get good results. I cannot give you exact figures, but I think we have had as many as thirty-eight spirit friends speaking at one sitting, and I don't think we ever hear less than probably twenty. Some of the spirits speak without the aid of the trumpets.

Spiritualism is spreading very fast in New Zealand. I have spoken to hundreds about it and only a very few treat the subject lightly now. I really think that if one were to inquire at, say, one hundred houses in this city, at least forty of them would contain some who accepted the truth of spirit communication, to say nothing of those who are interested and believe "there may be something in it."

I think I have said enough to give you some idea of the working of Mr. Brice's circle, and the results obtained. It would take a very large book to hold all of interest that I could tell. Our meetings are just happy family gatherings of some in the flesh and others in the spirit.

I hope this letter will interest you, and any questions you would like to ask will be gladly answered by either Mr. Crane or myself.

With kind thoughts for the work you are doing for the happiness of others and the spread of knowledge.

Yours faithfully,

(Signed) W. H. H. ANDERSON.

22

I am sure that Mr. Bradley will not mind our publishing extracts from his letter in answer to the above. It is encouraging to know that so prominent a Spiritualist and author takes so kindly an interest in our work in New Zealand.

"Dorincourt,"

Kingston Vale, S.W. 1.

April 10th, 1929.

Dear Mr. Crane

Thank you for your letter, and the enclosure of Mr. Anderson's report, which I have read throughout with interest. I have written him a note thanking him (here follow remarks of a private character).

I suppose there is no likelihood of Mr. Brice being able to pay a visit to England at any time during the next year or so? If he did I should be very pleased to receive him and conduct some seances under his mediumship. I would be willing to pay a contribution towards the expenses of his trip. Of course, if his powers are as strong as the report suggests, he will have no difficulty in earning a fair amount of money over here by holding seances, as there are very few good "voice" mediums in England, and there is a great demand for their services. I, personally, have a list of over a thousand people who are waiting, and whom it is impossible for me to accommodate.

Does Mr. Brice hold many sittings in the full daylight? If he obtains the "voices" in the daylight, and physical movements of the trumpet, etc., I can

assure you that the very greatest scientific interest would be aroused in England.

With kind regards,

(Signed) H. DENNIS BRADLEY.

23

Thank you, Mr. Bradley, Mr. Brice appreciates your generous offer of help, but we do not want to lose our medium.

If only more professed Spiritualists would come out into the open with the same undaunted courage as the author of "Towards the Stars," what a great impetus would be given to the movement!

24

CHAPTER FIVE

The following was written by Mr. J. A. Frostick, a sincere investigator, as an introduction to seances for the benefit of newcomers. It is hoped that the beauty and spiritual nature of the words will appeal to orthodox Christians and Spiritualists alike.

PROLOGUE

The meeting this evening is for the purpose of affording instruction to the visitors regarding life in the spirit world, and to endeavour, if it be God's will, to bring together from the spirit-world kindred spirits who will reveal the evidence of love and affection which the dissolution of the body never destroys. Love cannot die because God is love; and love is a Godly attribute.

A few points are taken from the Volume of Everlasting Truth that we desire to impress upon the minds of our visiting friends.

First, they should possess a firm and sincere belief in the need for prayer to Almighty God; that they acknowledge Him as the Maker and Ruler of the Universe; that He is the Rock and Foundation upon which our faith must be built.

We are taught that it is His gracious will to reveal Himself to men whilst they are yet in the flesh; but we can only hope to receive proof of these great mysteries in accordance with the degree of our own spiritual

25

development. Nothing should ever be said or done in these meetings which is contrary to the Word of God.

The Bible teaches that every human being possesses a physical body, and also a spiritual body; that both the physical body and the spiritual body develop together until the harvest, which is the incident men call death—but there is no death of the spiritual body—it is simply a transition—just a removal from one place to another. It cannot be otherwise if we believe in the Eternal God, the Heavenly Father, because God breathed into man the Breath of Life "and man became a living soul.

The friends from the other side with whom we hope to be permitted to converse tonight inherited, as we have inherited, eternal life. Their physical body was once, as ours is now, the temporary habitation of the immortal soul; but now these spirit friends live in the wider and vaster realms of spirit development, from which they and we will ultimately ascend to those higher spheres of indescribable splendour reserved for all who so follow the Christ life as to be worthy to enter therein. St. Paul said: "Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard—neither has it entered into the heart of man—the things which God has prepared."

If we sincerely desire to know the truth, we must utterly abandon the role of the sceptic and be prepared to study spiritual revelations in the light of the teaching of Jesus the Christ when He said: "I and my Father are one, and ye are my brethren-sonship with God the Father. If we realise this great truth, and place ourselves by faith in a favourable condition, spiritual instructors will always be at hand.

26

Tonight, if it be God's will, we will try to break the silence of what is sometimes called death. We will, by the help of spirit messengers, try to reunite with our earthly souls the souls of loved ones who have gone before. Whether we succeed or not depends upon the measure of our faith, for God's Word says: "According to your faith be it unto you."

If our thoughts are appropriate, we may depend upon it that the School of God is full of grandly majestic lessons; and if we are willing to learn from our spiritual guides we will very soon understand how illusory and full of ignorant superstition is the earth's idea of death's sealed silence.

These are some of the thoughts which should engage our minds tonight, and we will open the seance by singing two or three verses of "Nearer My God to Thee," and afterwards invoke His blessing and approval upon what we are about to do.

27

A report of an early seance before the direct voice was developed. Dean Jacobs entrances the medium. His delivery characteristic of his method of

speaking through the trumpet. We have taken the Scriptures for what they are not. Real spiritual knowledge is not given from the pulpit as it ought to be. Early priests altered the force of the Church. Christ a perfect example of mankind, and we are all his brothers and sisters. Live in harmony and peace with Him.

February 7th, 1924.

It must be borne in mind that in the metamorphosis called death—the birth of the spirit into spirit realms one does not for many years, as we count time, alter one's way of thinking—religion, habits, or idiosyncrasies: A Roman Catholic still retains a Roman Catholic point of view, and so on. We would not be happy if it were not so. For example: Unison, the medium's spirit helper, one night told the circle of a case of a dear old lady recently passed over, who was a staunch Baptist. On her entry into spirit life, when she was met by spirit friends and relatives, she demanded to see Jesus Christ, because she had been a good Baptist, and had been baptised. They had to explain to her that nobody was spiritually fit to stand in the presence of Jesus Christ until many years had passed. Wrong teaching was responsible for this. She was not reconciled to this point of view for some time.

28

That beautiful spirit, Dean Jacobs, in his early manifestations still retained much of the dogma of the church, as will be noticed by his attitude of thought in the earlier seances. Later on, his outlook broadens, and his lecturettes are tempered with a broader view of religion, embracing all denominations. The change of thought comes about slowly, but all the more thoroughly. All of us possess many mistaken ideas about "original sin" which will have to be finally cast into the melting pot of realisation and knowledge.

THE SEANCE

Dean Jacobs : You, in this circle, I presume, are holding spiritualistic seances for the purpose of receiving messages from those who have passed to the realms beyond. I feel an atmosphere of a nature that I should describe as not exactly religious, but of rather a spiritual order. There is no doubt that it attracts personalities from the other side, or from the side with which you are trying to communicate, and it considerably changes one's views when they see what actually has happened.

I would like to tell you, friends, that all my earth life I had the feeling that "when you leave the body," it was not the end, and I felt conscious that when the spirit left the body there was a closeness to its old surroundings. I did not feel that the spirit moved on to some high salvation immediately. I had the feeling that the natural condition for progress was for it to go a step higher, and then on again for a little more experience.

You must realise the difficulty that I have in controlling the mind of this man, but it seems to me that there are only a few who have the power to do this. We can explain the reason for that, and it is because sufficient power has been given him from this side, which has already opened a channel for me. Sometimes, the conditions of having a member of our own faith (Rev. Inwood) through this medium previously, and his desire for me to come to you, has enabled me to take the same conditions that he would have when controlling this person. It has given me a splendid opportunity to come back and say a few words with the human voice.

It would be a revelation to all those who come to kneel at prayer on the Sabbath if they heard me. They would not realise at once what had actually happened, because they would only view the outward conditions which they saw with their physical eyes. If they could, or would only see from the spiritual side—that of which you become conscious after leaving the physical body and entering into the spiritual body. The material body conditions are left behind and the spiritual body takes possession, although it has accompanied you throughout your life. Your eyes are gradually opened, and you are then able to see clearly. As St. Paul says: "We all see as through a glass darkly." And it is so true. It is all upliftment, and we desire to give the people more knowledge of the real truth.

No doubt we have all read the Scriptures, but we have not seen the power and magnetic forces in them. We have taken them for what they are not. The very book itself has been misused, and the real knowledge has not been given to the people from the pulpit where it ought to be given. It is through the pulpit that the knowledge and truth of the living God ought to be given

30

but, instead, priests in past ages, through backsliding, etc., met in their own interests and made different decrees and regulations which absolutely altered the force of the church. These have been handed down in such a condition that they dare not alter them now. Many things have been misconstrued. God sent to you His only begotten Son, Jesus Christ, that he might die for you. Now this can be explained in this way : He so loved the world that He sent His Son as an example to you to show you how to live, and it was all because the people were living so unrighteously that the Son was crucified. Had God pleased Himself it was not necessary for the Christ to go on the cross, but that was part of the example to show the people how God loved the world—that He would give His Son's very life to set an example to the people for whom He saw a great future.

That example is still before the world, but it is not taken in the right way. Many do not desire to get to the true example of spirituality. We see in Him a most beautiful and perfect example of mankind, because spiritual life is in every one of us, and Christ said: "Ye are all my brothers." Live in harmony and peace with Him. So, friends, if only a true conception of spiritual life could be given from the pulpit, it would be different, but it is suppressed and put down.

31

CHAPTER SEVEN

A talk from Dean Jacobs. The Dean says circle is doing a great work. Life is not extinguished when the body ceases to function. The Dean promises help to a sufferer from brain trouble. Wishes the ceremony of the Lord's Supper to be held. The veil is pierced. Interruption by undeveloped spirits. Those in spirit life love to talk to friends on earth. Pray for souls that are in darkness. They are more precious to God than those with knowledge. George Jones, an excommunicated Catholic Priest, who doesn't care who knows it, says, "Don't be ashamed of Spiritualism." Earth life only the beginning of our spiritual body. Earth bound spirits manifest at the circle. Dean Jacobs says "help them with prayer."

February 13th, 1914.

Our spirit friend, Dean Jacobs, occupies a prominent place in these records as probably the most spiritually minded of all the spirits whose names appear in this book. It is hoped, therefore, that a short account of his earthly biography will be of interest. Henry Jacobs was born in 1824 in the Isle of Wight, and was educated at Charterhouse. In 1841 he matriculated at Queen's College, Oxford, and qualified as M.A. in 1848. Ordained in 1847 he became Curate of All Saints', Poplar, London and was appointed in 1850 Classical Professor of the college to be founded by the Canterbury Association, New

32

Zealand. He arrived here in December of the same year in one of the "first four ships," His first religious service in Christchurch was conducted in the Canterbury Association's map room, a little office located in Cathedral Square where the Chamber of Commerce Building now stands. From 1852 to 1863 he was Headmaster of Christ's College. In 1863 he became incumbent of the parish of Christchurch, and the following year was offered and declined the Bishopric of Nelson (New Zealand). He was Doctor of Divinity, Oxford, and author of "The Church History of New Zealand," and was also a poet. Some of his poems are included in "The Book of New Zealand Verse." In 1866 he

became the first Dean of Christchurch, which office he held till 1901, when on February 6th of that year he passed on to the world of spirits, from whence he has carried on the good work with earth friends for some years, as narrated in these pages. God bless him.

In this chapter the reader is also introduced to George Jones, the Irishman, "who doesn't care who knows it." An ex-communicated Roman Catholic Priest, but nevertheless one of the greatest of souls. How we look forward to, and enjoy his lecturesses, delivered in a strong, yet pleasant voice. He is doing a noble work indeed in keeping the door ajar between the two worlds to enable spirits and mortals to converse. His great love and help has been the means of bringing hundreds of both spirits and mortals to the "wonderful realisation that we all live on in spirit. He "an enthusiastic Mason, in the truest sense of the word (the medium is not a Mason), and his cheery: "So mote It be!" are usually the last words heard from him before the trumpets drop to the floor.

33

SPIRIT VOICES

THE SEANCE

Dean Jacobs : We are doing our best to help you in the work. I did not come earlier, as I wanted others to have an opportunity to come through. I would like to speak on the great work that you are doing. We have come to you with great power, blessing and love. We like to lift you up into the spirit world. The work with which you have come into touch is the revelation of God to men. God is showing the world that life is not extinct after the body goes, which is the great hope of the race, and therefore all should do their work to the best of their ability while on the earth plane.

I am exceedingly pleased, in the name of the Lord, to be with you tonight, when I see the spiritual progress that you are making. You must hold to those powers, and we can always come to the rescue. The conditions are always those that you make yourselves. The conditions are not very strong now, so I will not keep you, but I leave you with all power and faith. If you sing another hymn I may be able to go on.

A hymn was sung, as suggested by Dean Jacobs, who continued:

I am delighted to think that you have succeeded in overcoming many obstacles. There are always obstacles to be overcome and it is only by spiritual conditions that you can overcome them in this work. Always carry on to something higher. Seek ye the Kingdom of Heaven and it will come to you. For those who seek will find the light.

With regard to the souls who have fallen from favour—those who have committed crimes against spiritual and material laws; those who have committed murders and

34

done outrageous things—we ask you to always pray for them. Pray for them at the end of the meeting, and when the time comes we will ask you to help them. You are not ready yet to do this work. At present the chances are that if you allow the elemental conditions into your circle, before you are ready, they are liable to gain too strong a control. We want you to pray for them because they need help. Prayer is the only thing that will help them. Pray that the light will come to them and ministering angels will take care of them. They are more precious to God than those He has in His fold, because while they are in darkness they are causing God much sorrow, and they darken the great spheres of the heavens while they are not in the light. Pray for them.

J. A. Frostick: You know that we anticipate holding the Sacrament, as proposed by you at a previous Seance. We feel that just at the moment we may not all be fit. We want your guidance on the matter, absolutely. We cannot perform this work, or ceremony, until you have blessed the elements. Then we do not know who is to take your place, as we cannot have you with us in the body. We want you to name one who is worthy to be your representative, or who should be given the duty of conducting the service. We are not at all sure about it.

Dean Jacobs: You have no need to fear, friends. All is well. You will be guided. You will not be left alone to wander in the wilderness. God never does that with children. You shall be guided right through—a guiding light, just as the Father gave His children of old, a cloud in the day time and a fire by night. It will be just the same. I am glad you have not commenced yet.

35

A preparatory meeting like tonight is as well before you start your new work. I am glad that you are receiving, what you are tonight, and that you have attracted the higher conditions. Do not worry; I shall still guide you onwards. I shall do my best to help you, and to develop your medium too, in the direction which is necessary.

I am glad to see that you are making preparations for the proposed Sacrament. I have done my best to help you, but the heat is affecting you all, and the power is not as much supported as usual. I wish to remind you that whenever you sense similar conditions, send out your powers to try and help those who are trying to help you. I want to tell you all now that I feel you will not have one dissentient among you. You will all be present for the

Sacrament. I do not think there are many who wish to be absent from something which is going to raise them higher and bring them into touch with spiritual conditions.

J.A.F.: Could you give some direction with regard to the details of the proposal you wish to carry out?

D.J.: I will tell you now, although I did not intend to tell you until next week. I would like you to have those conditions—not the bread but the Sacrament in readiness the week before, so that I may bless it. Then you can break the bread and we can bless it from the spiritual spheres before you start, but you must only use a little every time that you perform the ceremony. It is really not a ceremony. You will know how I go about it when I have it here. Just carry on until next week.

I want you to have the wine on the table all in order, and I will bless it and will then retire while you partake of it, and I will return to you when the light is on again.

36

Do you remember when you read the book of Genesis that when Moses went to get into communication with God, he went into utter darkness to hear instructions from God—from the ministers of God? It is God's work. The channel is pure and the ministers carry the message, you might say direct from God Himself.

Q: At this juncture a number of "unrefined" spirits made their presence felt, but in a few moments they were subdued, and Dean Jacobs was able to proceed. The compiler refers to these interruptions in a note at the end of the chapter.

D.J., continuing: These interruptions! I am pleased to let them do what they can, because it is all a help. I feel that there are a few questions you would like to ask.

J.A.F.: Dean Jacobs, would you like any special hymns sung next week?

D.J.: There are quite a number of suitable hymns for the occasion. The atmosphere is saturated with vibrations from the spirit world. We sit in silence to come into touch with the vibrations. May the Great Power, which rules and governs, always uplift you and bring peace. May you, through faith (and you must have faith, because without it you cannot have works), persevere in the name of the One who is your Saviour. Christ at the table gave to all His disciples. He trusted there all, and yet there was one who betrayed Him. See if You can keep together. See if you can help to bring harmony and peace and strength from the spirit world.

You have something which is holy—keep it while you have it. Live for what you have received from the spirit World and you will grow spiritually.

For all those who are sick we ask for upliftment. We ask that the ceremony which is to take place may meet with favour, and may the light from God descend upon it and that those present may be assisted in doing good work.

George Jones: I am an Irishman, and I do not care who knows it. The medium has not been too well. You are doing a good work. Do not be ashamed of it. Common people are good. In God's eyes you are all common, Carry on and do the good work as it comes to you, for you have good power here. All stages of progress reign in the spiritual life; in the whole of your life also. This is only a little bit of your life in the physical world—it is only the beginning of your spiritual body. Always be friendly with your spiritual body, and when you come over you will realise that it is the spiritual body only that comes over, and you feel so strong that you do not know what to do with your spiritual body.

Dean Jacobs is a good man and knows what he is doing.. tonight has been a most extraordinary night. If you do not have spiritual conditions, other conditions get in and you have rescue conditions. If you do not take the advice of the higher leaders the lower world gets in. I understand it thoroughly. I am only telling you what I know, and it is not such a terrible thing that you have to do. It is not a hard thing to have a little wine and break the bread with your hands. I would follow Dean Jacobs myself to the end of the world. You should be very spiritually developed before you can go and give out your knowledge.

You can realise how those on this side like to come and talk to those they love. The veil is pierced. God works where there is light, power and truth. I come to

you, and I am so anxious that you should all work as one. You must all come into at-one-ment, for God loves you all. You must not have any grievances one against the other. All small things must be forgotten, because you all come sooner or later and see the light. There is not one of you that when you see the light should have any need to look back on the past with any regrets.

REMARKS

The interruptions referred to by Dean Jacobs in this chapter were caused by several earth-bound spirits, who seeing the light which emanates from all Spiritualistic circles, saw their way back to earth and a means of getting out of the mental darkness which envelopes them. "Hell" is very real to all such souls. Not a hell of everlasting fires and physical torment, but a mental anguish to atone for the wrongs they perpetrated when on earth. Some

continue mentally in their sin and vice and cruelty, paying no attention to the heavenly helpers, who, in their deep compassion, come down from the higher spheres to help and instruct, and lead them to the light. Others, tired of mental sin and suffering, are receptive to help, and the guides bring them to seances to help them to realise their changed condition.

For years many do not realise that they have passed through the change called death, and wander about in a very real hell created by themselves.

George Jones and other guides tell us that we cannot realise the immense amount of help we give to these poor souls in darkness by our kindly thoughts and prayer.

Special rescue circles are held by some brave mediums to help these children of darkness, but only the strong-minded and physically fit should take up this

39

merciful work, as obsessions are by no means mythical conditions. Of course, such sensitives are, so far as possible, protected by helpers from the other side.

Souls in darkness, referred to by Dean Jacobs, are not necessarily bad spirits. A life of vice, excess, greed, crime, hatred and jealousy keeps a soul close to earth, as also does grief, religion and any great earth interest on the part of those left behind. The difficulty is to convince these poor earth-bound ones of their condition, so that they will let go of earthly things and progress to higher spheres.

Rescue circles are held with the object of helping all such. Many a poor wanderer has visited our circle, and we all trust that we have been instrumental in helping him on his way to a fuller knowledge and understanding.

With good guides to protect one, earth-bound spirits can do but little harm (unless base thoughts are entertained and encouraged), the only danger being that, with the communicating spirit's lack of knowledge, the psychic power may perhaps be used to disadvantage, and the medium and sitters may consequently suffer temporarily.

A few examples will show how those with psychic attainments can help to awaken the earth-bound to a realisation of their new condition.

One typical case was that of a friend who had passed into spirit life ten years ago. When on earth he was a brilliant musician. His talent was, unfortunately, wasted by a desire for pleasure—sometimes of a questionable nature. The first night he manifested he insisted that he was not dead but lost, and was engaged in writing a book, the title of which was "The Story of a Lost One." Between times he said that he went to the

theatre and dined well at table—all fantasy created by his own thoughts, yet intensely real to him: "No, he was not studying music, and, as a matter of fact, could hear none."

A guide advised: "Be cruel to be kind. Tell him that he is dead. He will not believe us. We, too, seem dreamlike to him. Coming from one on earth is more convincing." The circle did as the guide instructed, but it took several weeks before the spirit was finally weaned from his obsession. Now he comes to us with joy and gratitude, and speaks of the wonderful music of the spheres.

The compiler was recently speaking to a neighbour who, the following night, fell dead from heart failure. H.M.C. was there when he expired. The deceased was a widower of independent means, and a keen lover of horses. Every day would find him happy among his horses. One little black trotter he was particularly fond of. All his interests were wrapped up in those horses. They kept him earth-bound.

The day following the man's death Mrs. Crane happened to be in the garden near his horses and sensed his presence. She felt him following her in his efforts to make himself known. The following evening a seance was held and the man manifested, giving his name and much evidence regarding his horses. Among other things, he wanted to know if they had been fed, and impressed upon H.M.C. not to allow his boys to give grass to the racer, as it affected its wind. He was quite indignant when told that he had died suddenly, but very grateful nevertheless for the circle's help. The man was not bad, but the suddenness of his death and his deep love of horses had kept him earth-bound.

Many such instances could be quoted, but the above will suffice to drive home the fact that if we let go of earth at physical death it will help us to attune ourselves more quickly to our new surroundings. The circle has found that some spirits are unconvincable, remain earth bound, and resent help. All such must work out their own salvation.

Those who die suddenly in their full senses experience no rest period. They either go on, or return immediately—in fact, in many cases, they stay near earth for a time until some helper shows them the way.

The past, the present, and the future all actually exist in the spirit world. The spirits are full of energy, and do not R.I.P., but go on striving to make good. That urge is in all the souls over there. As they gain knowledge, they go ever up from sphere to sphere, until finally, when they have gained all knowledge,

they become pure spirit and merge into the great Godhead. This is the reason why some of the great ones do not contact earth. They have been reborn; they are pure spirit.

42

CHAPTER EIGHT

W. T. Stead speaks of the "Titanic." Came to see progress in New Zealand. Mentions Mrs. Harris, the trumpet medium. Says his daughter, Estelle, may visit Australasia. Spiritualist Society should bring her out. Promises to tell the story of the sinking of the "Titanic." Raymond Lodge greets the circle. Dean Jacobs speaks of ministering angels. Christ a powerful medium. Doubting Thomas. Letter to the Psychical Research Society.

March 12th, 1924

This is a record of a seance when Mr. Brice was at the beginning of his trumpet mediumship. After messages of a personal nature were exchanged between friends in the spirit and friends in the flesh, W. T. Stead manifested. Searching through past records, this apparently is the first appearance of Mr. Stead, and also of Raymond Lodge. The voices of fourteen different spirit friends were heard, which, in those days, was considered quite a good evening. Wonderful development has been made since then, for it is not unusual at present seances for forty spirit friends to speak, some giving lectures which last well over an hour.

THE SEANCE

W. T. Stead: As you know, I went down in the "Titanic." I have just come to the circle this evening

43

because I wish to see the progress that has been made on this side of the world. You have had here Mrs. Harris, the world-famed trumpet medium. I am in communication with my daughter, Estelle. She is in London. The time is not far distant when she may take a trip to Australasia I am quite sure she would be only too willing to make the trip. Her knowledge of the writings will be a help There are things that tie Estelle to England. If she could be convinced that the Antipodes were homely places she would be delighted to come amongst you. I was going to tell you the story of the sinking of the "Titanic," but I will not be able to do so tonight. I will come on some future occasion and tell you how the ship's band played "Nearer My God to Thee," and how the spirit band helped us to make a quick step into the spirit world.

Raymond Lodge: I am pleased to be with you.

Dean Jacobs: I am sorry that you mistook my voice for that of Mr. W. T. Stead, but I am pleased to be with you again. I sense a very spiritual condition that is going to bring you nearer to satisfactory vibrations.

J. A. Frostick: Are you a ministering angel?

Dean Jacobs: In a sense we are all ministering angels. You are ministering angels. The actual angels have not gone through the experiences that mankind has gone through. Ministering angels are those who carry the word of God.

J.A.F.: You said last week that you would be giving us instruction. Do you mean tonight ?

Dean Jacobs: tonight I do not feel that the conditions are favourable to carry out the instructions we intended. The vibrations from the medium are not as

44

strong as usual, and I do not want to absorb too much of the power. I shall do my best to give instruction next week. It is no use unless you are all in harmony. Get your own conditions right. You have now come to a stage where you realise that there is nothing gained spiritually by personal messages. Christ said: "Blessed are they who believe and see, but more blessed are they who believe when they have not seen." Thomas challenged the spirit form of Christ and said: "I do not believe it." Christ answered: "Feel my side." Only then was Thomas satisfied it was the truth. Christ had materialising power. He was a powerful medium. The doubting Thomas was convinced.

Take on the Christ condition. That is why I ask you to take the Sacrament so that you may spiritualise yourselves. The time is not far distant when you will be out of the body, and then instructions can be given. I am sure you all realise that you are steadily approaching a change. Let that change be for the best. When you are ready, I want you to go out and tell your story when you have received light.

JAY: Is the Sacrament a unique experience of Spiritualism ?

Dean Jacobs: I do not think there has ever been such a case recorded.

To Mr. Frostick : The letter that you have written was a very nice one, indeed. It will be on record. Some members of the Psychical Research Society are rather materialistic. They will put questions to you which will be impossible for you to answer.

George Lattimore : May the blessing of God the Father rest and remain with you forever. Amen.

45

REMARKS

Dean Jacobs's observations regarding angels is rather interesting: "The actual angels have not gone through the experiences that mankind has gone through." It opens up a line of thought as to what angels really are? It seems that they are either high spiritual creatures who have never known the vicissitudes of earth life, or that they are those who have passed from earth in very early childhood-spiritual beings very near to the Great Godhead. George Jones tells the circle that angels do not have wings as the old masters led us to believe by their paintings. It was the painter's expression of rapid flight. We know now that spirit, or mind, travels as quick as thought. If we think very deeply of the "departed" then they are able to draw very close to us. The idea of wings is an absurdity. It is against all the laws of nature, which are the Creator's laws. Man is an earthly creature, and such he remains until the soul is released by "death," when he is able to transport himself mentally whither he wills.

At no time in evolution has any trace been discovered of flying men. The sculptors of both male and female creatures with wings—in most cases crudely wrought by a bored craftsman—which may be seen in some cemeteries, are ridiculous eyesores. No thinking man can accept these bewinged Epsteinian figures as heavenly creatures. The idea of spirits needing wings is about as absurd as a physical "Hell," and physical flames tormenting spirit beings. Despite the "Angels of Mons," the German account of which put their appearance down to lantern slides engineered by the Germans, we have it on good authority that the "angels "

46

appeared not only at Mons but elsewhere during the war; beautiful spiritual beings, bringing with them solace and peace to agonised dying humanity.

47

CHAPTER NINE

Spirit Doctor Forbes Winslow treats patient for nervous trouble. Dean Jacobs tells the circle that the angel world rejoices that the members are striving for the light. The circle partake of the Lord's Supper, over which Dean Jacobs presides. George

Jones answers question: "Is the Holy Communion necessary today?" Unison quotes Sir Arthur Conan Doyle. Lo Keong, a Chinese spirit manifests, saying, "Confucius was my god, but all gods are the same." George Jones tells the circle members that they are progressing.

April 2nd, 1924

A feature of the seance held this evening was the ceremony of the Lord's Supper, or Holy Communion. On this occasion a very spiritual atmosphere pervaded the seance room, and spirit guides from higher spheres than usual were able to contact earth conditions. So far as the compiler can ascertain, this ceremony was the first of its kind ever held in a seance room, and under the circumstances can be considered unique in the annals of modern Spiritualism.

THE SEANCE

Dr. Forbes Winslow: I received your supplication for help and was only too pleased to attend to your friend. She has been suffering from nervous disorder. The condition has gradually come on until it has gone very far. Will you kindly inform the patient that we are

48

trying to work with her. The Master teaches us that when you touch something of the spiritual vibration, when you come into accord with the Holy Spirit, you will throw off material conditions which are had, and which often bring disease to the human family. When you touch that religious power you must take something from it physically.

Dean Jacobs: I am most happy to be with you all—most happy, and I wish to say that the angel world rejoices that you are striving for the light tonight, as you take the Sacrament, we want you to realise that you are taking the holy condition with you, and strive to keep it with you as long as you can. You should think of the spiritual conditions which are uplifting humanity, giving light to the world, and bringing the world above the sadness and sorrow which it has so long experienced.

Tonight we ask a blessing on all who are here. Tonight we ask Thee to come to us, as Thou hast promised that when two or three are gathered together in Thy name, Thou wilt be in the midst of them. Bless this wine and the bread that we may remember the body and blood of Thy Holy Son, who gave His life for us. God Almighty, may we who are gathered here tonight realise that the truth and the light have come to those who are seeking. As ye seek, so shall ye find; knock, and ye shall enter in. The door is open unto you and great revelation is shown to you. Go forward in your work and as you give out, you will receive more. Oh, friends, progress.

Q: The ceremony of the Lord's Supper was then held in the light, after which the seance was resumed.

J. A. Frostick: Is Holy Communion necessary today?

49

George Jones: It may seem extraordinary to a great many people, and many may wonder, and want to know why there is the necessity for that extraordinary supper. I want you to look at things in the light of the times as they existed in the time of Christ. I want you to go back, and try to realise the very, very small standing and encouragement that the ministry of Christ received at that time. It was not until several hundred years after Christ that the Christian Church was firmly established. Christ appealed to all His supporters to take part in that supper. He said: "This wine that I drink, and this bread that I eat, is symbolic. This do in remembrance of me." The wine represented His blood, and the bread represented His body.

You must remember that the Scriptures are illustrated by symbols. Further than that, you have to remember the great love of Jesus Christ. His great desire was to keep His people ever in close touch, or close communion with Him. Would you people not take this communion for the sake of having the dear Saviour Christ in your presence, who, you know, is the greatest example that the world has ever had? Is not this going to assist and create spiritual communication. It is perfectly true what the old book says: "They have eyes to see, but they see not; they have ears to hear, but they hear not."

Unison: Sir Arthur Conan Doyle said that you had to scrap half the Old Testament because there was too much about fighting and killing your brother. It was written by man, and was inspired. All of it, however, has not been inspired in the right channel.

Lo Keong: Confucius was my god. All gods are the same, only the names are different.

50

Dr. Forbes Winslow came for Mrs. Brittan to tell her that Joseph was dying—the condition was that the body and heart were done. Senile decay had set in. The doctor asked the circle to pray for all souls who were passing over.

Unison (giving advice to a Sitter) : The Dean says that he does not want to hurry you, but when you give out something he will come and give you further instructions. He says that you are not quite ready, but you are starting. Get on a more satisfactory footing. It will lead to something better. When you take the first footstep you do not want to step on a pile of hay, but on a block of concrete.

George Jones: You are all progressing very nicely, and I hope that what you have received tonight will come in fuller store later. We will carry on and help you in every possible way.

Dean Jacobs: You lift up your eyes and you see God in all His glory, but you must climb to the hilltop first. There are many here tonight who have found the way hard to the feet. The road winds round and round, and oft times they

have stumbled, but they have lifted their eyes. They have not heeded the multitude who cried "Crucify Him." They have heard a voice from the hilltop that cried "Come unto Me," and tonight a voice is crying to each here: "Come unto Me all ye that are Weary and heavy laden and I will give you rest." What a glorious promise. Poor, wayworn travelers striving to reach the hilltop. God's arms are outstretched, drawing you nearer to Him, and in this, our house of prayer tonight, there are some who are just starting their journey. On their shoulders is resting the cross of

51

mediumship, and they will find that cross heavy. They will have to spend their hours in Gethsemane, but there are angels near who will help them bear that cross right to the mountain top.

Tonight I have been sent for a special purpose. Jesus took His cross and bore it cheerfully, and even though they crucified Him, He said: "Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do," and one of the greatest mediums that your earth has ever known, or ever will know, was crucified for the cause of truth—for love of humanity. The greatest teachers were the most humble in heart, and ye who would follow in the footsteps of those teachers must realise that of yourselves you can do nothing, and be humble in heart.

You will remember hearing about the voice of one crying in the wilderness, when at the height of his fame is a preacher and teacher, and as one endowed with high spiritual gifts, saying: "I baptise you with water, but here is One Who cometh Who will baptise you with the Holy Spirit." A glorious prophecy.

The multitude stood on the banks of the river, and the great teacher spoke of the coming of One who was greater than he. No jealousy, realising that the Master cometh at eventide.

Just when psychic power was at its height and the multitude just listening to the words falling from the teacher's lips, he was inspired by One greater than he, and Jesus came to him and asked that he should baptise Him, and he said: "I am not worthy." How humble in heart. Though he had had the multitude hanging on the words that fell from his lips, yet he realised that he was in the presence of a Teacher greater than he. Jesus insisted, and he took Him to the water to baptise Him.

52

Did not God realise that that was a special occasion—the initiation of Jesus, starting on His mission. He lifted His cross, and the spirit of God descended in the form of a dove, and a voice said: "This is My Beloved Son in whom I am well pleased."

And tonight you shall be baptised with the Holy Spirit, and in your hearts God will whisper to you, and One who is greater than I comes to give you His blessing, and you will realise that tonight you are being consecrated to God and angel service.

Keep your spiritual gifts pure and holy and let no unclean thing touch them. Realise that God has given to you a gift and you are responsible for that gift. Some day you will have to render your account. I want you, ye who are ready, who have promised in your heart, to follow Him, even though it takes you to the cross, I want you to sing with me.

REMARKS

Dean Jacobs says in the above chapter that on the shoulders of some is resting the cross of mediumship, and they will find that cross heavy. "They will have to spend their hours in Gethsemane."

A medium's lot is by no means a happy one. His physical and psychical make-up renders him intensely sensitive to conditions from both sides of life. Easily exalted, easily depressed; supersensitive to public opinion; more often abuse than praise; delicate instruments that should be jealously guarded.

Many great mediums have found martyr's graves. Jesus Christ—the greatest of all mediums—not only bore His cross, but was actually crucified upon it. For a medium to give of his best he should have no business,

53

domestic or financial worries. Best results are attained when the sensitive is mentally passive. Alas, often fighting against almost insurmountable odds, he strives to give his great gift to the world. Present conditions are adverse to the development of good mediumship. In Biblical times mediums or sensitives were kept within the precincts of the temples, away from worldly interference, and watched over with loving care by Godly priests.

It is encouraging to note that in Germany recently, a home, or temple, has been provided, where mediums can find sanctuary; where their powers can be developed and used for the good of the world. History repeats itself.

Mediums, take heart: you have Dean Jacobs' assurance that "angels and spirit helpers are near and will help you bear the cross right to the mountain top."

54

CHAPTER TEN

Spirit Doctor Forbes Winslow alters his earth opinion that Spiritualism, in some cases, was the direct cause of religious mania. George Jones exhorts members of the circle not to 'Worry at the seances, as it affects the power

which is also affected by atmospheric conditions. Dean Jacobs says that miracles are of little avail to the average person. Many churchmen know of this truth, but must not preach it, as they are bound by dogma. He was very orthodox, but he believed in a great after life.

April 9th, 1924

When Unison, the spirit control of the medium, first manifested through Mr. Brice under trance conditions, she was known as "Topsy." Through her untiring efforts in helping the medium to develop the "direct voice" she said that she had been rewarded by a christening, her name having been changed to Unison. In her own words: "I had a christening because I have another star, and it has made me brighter and happier. I can now go and do some good work by helping the healing band." Apparently "a guiding star" is no mere metaphor. References to the stars are often met with in psychic investigation. It seems as if Egyptian astrology has some foundation.

THE SEANCE

Horace Fletcher (to a Sitter) : We have been doing our best for you. We have tried to do the will of God. If you all try to do the will of God you will all find that the Great Will will set you up wherever you desire, provided that you meet those conditions which are going to help others. Amen.

55

Dr. Forbes Winslow: I am pleased to be with you all. I am going to help you all I possibly can in connection with the good work. In reference to our remarks (Mr. Trollove's) : When I was on the earth place I came in touch with so many cases of this kind that I did not know what to think. The Fox sisters at the time gave so many demonstrations in the name of Spiritualism that I came to the conclusion that all those who were affected by religious mania were affected from this cause. That is the reason I wrote in the way I did. I now wish to state that there are a great number who are affected by religious mania—in other forms of religion, not only Spiritualism.

George Jones: The power is what we would call a little "damp" tonight. We are trying to get the best conditions we can for you. It is an atmospheric condition, or someone is worrying here. You must get out of that. In such things we have to trust to the intelligence above us, and you must do the same.

M. Duff : You cannot be blamed if you break rules over here in regard to religious ceremonies and in connection with religious rites. A number of adherents to our religion have mentally bound themselves not to go into this matter. That is why you do not get many priests—if the effect of this does not wear off in time to allow them to communicate with earth conditions. If they are away from earth conditions before they throw off this condition they are

then so far away that they cannot come into touch. It would not be fair if things were not the same for all, because God is the Father of all. When you ascend higher you are not allowed to divide yourselves up.

56

Dean Jacobs: I want to speak to you on the matter of faith, for when the Master taught and spoke to all the brethren with whom he came in touch, He said unto them, "According to your faith so shall it be." It is what He taught in all matters relating to spiritual light and healing powers, and in addition faith assures upliftment.

Tonight I would like to stress this point: That to bring the truth to the world, you must not expect to give what are regarded as miracles, because the eyes that are closed cannot see. When Christ the Master was on earth He performed great works and did great miracles, but of what avail? Even then the people saw miracles and did not alter their ways; so today things are altered, and He is not so liberal in showing the power. It would be useless.

A Sitter: When opportunity serves, would it be a wise thing to talk to ministers about this development?

Dean J.: That all depends upon the person to whom you are talking. I know of several with whom you would not be treading on dangerous ground, but they are bound by such principles of the church that they cannot throw open the doors and let the people see. Many know, but they are bound by dogma, and that is the trouble.

A Sitter: People are surprised that such an orthodox member of the church as you were should take up the attitude you have taken in Spiritualism.

Dean J.: I was certainly very orthodox, but I believed in a great life. I believed in the mercy of God, and very often those who do not do the will of God are those who go against the ways which are true. There is a time appointed for many to go back and undo the work they have done. Even St. Paul was slaughtering the Christians; he was killing the disciples of God. God Himself said to him: "Saul, Saul why persecutest thou Me?" When we persecute God and find out our mistake, you understand how eager we are to put things right.

57

George Jones: In reference to these records—they are very interesting, but you should also get the leaders. Mr. Trolove or Mr. Borthwick—to make short comments on the conditions that are present. It will help you to draw other conclusions in regard to your development and will help you a great deal. You should have a little talk about it as the leader did tonight. Just bring it in immediately after the previous week's record is read.

Dean J.: May the mercy of God the Father rest and abide with you always, and at all times when an conditions prevail that require an upliftment before you can see. May the Almighty Power be with you always. Come forth out of the blackness which comes about you and lift yourselves higher and higher. Amen.

REMARKS

Apropos the Dean's remarks that the clergy are bound by the principles of the church and are not allowed to preach Spiritualism from the pulpit, we are favoured, at times, by the presence of several reverend gentlemen, who not only approve of much they see and hear at the seances, but who bravely preach it from the pulpit. From whence comes inspiration, if not from the other side of life? The church should be at the head of the Spiritualistic movement. As in days of old the "Voice of God," or inspiration, should be delivered to the people. The clergy should be the mediums, but alas, "true religion and undefiled" has become hidden by dogmas, creeds, and petty jealousies. Spiritualism has come not to destroy the church but to uplift it above the dreary like dullness and stagnation that has oppressed it for centuries. Communion with the saints would become real communion instead of the Catechism read over parrot-fashion by a dull curate to a lethargic congregation.

58

CHAPTER ELEVEN

Trumpets held in mid-air by cantilever of ectoplasm. Sir Arthur Conan Doyle sends out a warning. George Jones, the Irishman, wants the circle to help undeveloped spirits. We all possess mental psychic power. W. T. Stead sends love to his daughter Estelle and speaks of Julia.

May 7th, 1924

So many of the uninitiated confuse Spiritualism with fortune-telling and parlour-magic. Our spirit friends seldom foretell anything. The higher spirits, being mentally keener, can probably see the issue of a certain train of thought, or the ultimate result of certain material actions, and advise us accordingly. Too often our spirit friends are credited with possessing miraculous supernatural powers. We have heard many ridiculous and impossible things asked of them.

In the early stages of spiritual development, they are but a shade removed from the physical plane—no better and no worse; no more intelligent nor more clever than they were on earth. We have heard a sitter ask the spirit of Bill Smith, the butcher, for a lecture upon the higher spheres! Nonsense! Poor old Bill has not yet cast off his earthly desire for food and sleep and knows no more about such places than we do about the wilds of Borneo. We have

heard another ask a friend who has been in spirit life but a few months, to attach himself to

59

him as a voice guide, or as a control, when the poor soul cannot yet guide or control his own astral self. If there is no urge to rise, spiritual development is slow; almost stationary. Most of the higher guides are hundreds of years old. Some have guides who left this old world behind thousands of years ago. How can those who have just passed over have the same knowledge as those other great souls? It is all a matter of mental and spiritual progress and knowledge.

Don't believe all that you hear against Spiritualism. Be brave! Be true to your own instinct! Investigate for yourself, for in your investigating much unseen help will be given you. Don't run with the herd. Be a leader among men without fear.

THE SEANCE

Unison: The trumpets fell last week because the vibrations were broken. The cantilever of ectoplasm broke and let the trumpets down.

Sir Arthur Conan Doyle is giving a message to the world, but they are not taking the notice of it they should. There are great times ahead. God will shorten the time so that everything will be all right. Sir Arthur Conan Doyle has some guides and so has Lady Conan Doyle and the messages are going out through her, warning the people to be careful.

Dean Jacobs: May the glory of the Lord rest and abide with you. Great peace shall come to those who seek the light and truth, which is going to cleanse all people and bring them nearer to see the Presence which is shining from God. God Himself you shall not see. When prayer was offered up I was with you. Thank you for the prayer. It is one of the things which

60

make for harmony and peace and love of God. It is one of the things which show that you can make good conditions to assist you. May that Great Power the blessing of God be with you tonight, which is going to purify you for that higher condition.

George Jones: I am an Irishman and I do not care who knows it. Get the right conditions, and good vibrations, and keep them. I am going to make a little suggestion : I want to have a seance here on Friday night. I want to try and get some more material preliminary conditions to build up the bodies of those who are weak on the other side and help them give their messages to their loved ones. You develop and get on a higher plane, yet there are other

people who do not, and if you could get yourselves down to their level it would help greatly. Christ could always see as others saw. If you get into that condition you will be able to help others out. Thanks to Dean Jacobs. I am an Irishman, and like to chip in occasionally. I try to do a little good, because I was in the work myself when on earth.

J. A. Frostick: I quite understand what you mean That those who are on a higher spiritual level than others must not remain there, nor be unwilling to help those who are lower. Do you mean that we should have this extra meeting occasionally and get to the level of those who are coming through

George Jones: Yes. There is magnetism and there is a force which can be present and greatly assist those on the other side who are undeveloped. All those who are working to help the cause which is going to uplift, are going to have a little star above their heads.

61

It is going to give them a crown of glory. I feel that, if you keep your class, it won't be necessary to sit every Friday night, but just when we ask you. You all have power. It is in the thought, in the mind, and this you give out. It is not in a phenomenal way—one is not more than another.

I want to talk to you upon the development of the spiritual forces, and the great need for proper control—for the proper enlightenment of the people as regards this wonderful truth. Now, first of all, you have to recognise that in all life, and in all matter, there is a mighty force which will never die; and a wonderful existence and change are continually going on all over the planets—not only on the planet on which you are living, but on all planets throughout the universe, great strides of development are taking place. On every planet there is, or has been, material life. If there isn't at the present stage, there will be in the future.

Every planet has been created and put into being for a great purpose. Every atom that has been put into evolution will never cease to carry out the functions for which it was designed. I want to draw your attention to the wonderful process, of the wonderful balance, in which everything has been created. I want to let you see, therefore, from inside also, that, apart from its use on the material plane of life, that force which you know exists—I do not call it spirit, exactly; mentality you may call it—or that spirit within yourselves—the guiding force—that spark of God, the ego, or spirit takes the next step along the way. My presence here tonight is a demonstration to you that I carry with me my own individuality.

62

Not only are there material planes of existence, but there are most wonderful spiritual planes of existence. A spirit who has been unaware of the great wonders that are in front of him whilst existing upon the earth plane, has more to learn than he has hitherto imagined. He is met by an enormous band of helpers when he arrives into the mentality of the spirit world. I would like to point out his great incapability. He is not prepared (and the great majority of millions who come into the ethereal spheres, are not prepared) for the natural process that has been ordained by the Great Architect of the Universe. Consequently many of them are just the same as they were when they were born into a physical body in your world. They have to be looked after.

There are many who have wonderful personalities, and who have studied the greater things. They go on from where they left off. They have that great determination to rise above materialism. I want, tonight, to instill into you people the great necessity to rise above materialism—that you should help yourselves by a study of this wonderful subject in a well-balanced manner.

Q: At the request of George Jones a hymn was sung to replenish the power.

G.J., continuing: You have the necessary power that is the wonderful force of emotion. Emotion is greatly present among all. There are a great many emotional people in the churches, and a great many of the religions allow for emotion. I am pleading with you people to acquire the necessary force that should be attendant in your seance room. That force you know to be conducive to a better, a higher, and a greater power. I want to tell you that with the emotions you should be absolutely in earnest.

63

I want you also to have the necessary balance of reason, but I do not want you to come here as the hardheaded scientist, who is over-balanced. I think the seeker requires perseverance. It requires balance of emotion to produce the necessary conditions in your seance room. It is absolutely necessary that you people should be of good balance, and have all your reasoning faculties. Now I think you can all see the point. We depend upon the reasoning factor. This demands that you should use that gift of God which has been given you, so that we may work and develop your power to better and greater purposes.

You will perhaps want to know something about the various planes over here. You are all anxious to know the conditions prevailing in the Spirit World.

"What is the great force and the great power in operation? Why is it that you are at times so apt to accept that which has been told you? "For this very reason: that you have not become en rapport with us individually. That is my reason for explaining to you tonight the necessity of setting your mentality and your reasoning faculties on an even balance before you enter the seance room. Then you will be able to find that you yourselves are the instruments which we are seeking and struggling to help. This is the fundamental source

of these phenomena. We are trying everlastingly to get nearer to you—to try to open the eyes of the world, but not in the way so many are trying to do—not by hidebound, rigid science, which will never get you anywhere—but by emotion.

64

George Jones: There are practically two subjects in connection with the purposes of phenomena in spiritual growth. First, the purpose of phenomena can be taken spiritually, and then in its relationship to spiritual growth.

I want to draw your attention to this aspect. It is necessary to show the line of spiritual development. "Psychic knowledge" is a better term to use, until the ordinary person in psychic matters begins to understand what spiritual growth really is.

I have been working in circles in various parts of the world. I have worked in several circles in New Orleans and Los Angeles in America; also in England, Ireland and in New Zealand, and I have found that so many people, unfortunately, seem to rate the spiritual development according to materialistic ideas.

There is this that I would like to point out to you. It is necessary that you should have what you people call phenomena; but what are phenomena? Phenomena, apparently, are material expressions of operations, you might say, that take place at certain times and in certain circumstances which may appear somewhat out of the general running order. You call such things phenomena. I would like to say that all things you see and all things you hear, are really all phenomena. Everything materialistic, whatever shape that nature takes, every instrument, every manufactured article that man creates is a phenomenon.

Phenomena, therefore, are just solidifications of material forces through which the physical body is able to operate.

W. T. Stead : I promised to come and tell you the story of the Titanic, but I cannot do so tonight. I want you to know of the great glory and the great power which is going to help humanity from all the conditions

65

which prevail. Will you give the love of a father to his daughter? Some of the writings that I have received from Julia, a great spiritual friend, a great guide, have given power and enlightenment to my writings to the world and to my book "The Review of Reviews." Many followed my thoughts in life, and they were greatly influenced thereby.

Dean Jacobs: You are beginning to receive a little of the power of the spirit world through your continuance and adherence to the Great Power. You will invite conditions which will uplift. If you will persevere, and at the same time give out what you are receiving, more and more will come to you and satisfaction shall come upon you. God bless you and may peace and harmony always remain with you. May those in the spirit world comfort you and be with you in the hour when you pass over. When the Holy Spirit abides with you always, you have nothing to fear. When the spirit of the Lord works, you are told, even in Scripture, "Hesitate not what you say. When the time comes you shall speak with the tongue of the spirit."

REMARKS

It is unfortunately true, as George Jones remarks in the above chapter that he has found that so many people seem to rate the spiritual development according to materialistic ideas.

Some sitters attend a seance with the thought: "What material gain can I get out of it," utterly losing sight of the spiritual gain. Others demand material proof when proof has been given a hundredfold.

It has been found inadvisable to pester spirit friends for material proof. They will give you proof aplenty

66

as time goes on. Accept their first assertions tentatively, then trust. Some poor souls are put through their catechisms each seance. A fusilade of trivial questions is fired at them, and woe betide them if their answers are incorrect. It is only their love and anxiety to help that prevent them from seeking more congenial company. The dialogue goes something like this:

Mortal: Is that you, Harry? Have you been with me today?

Spirit: Yes, I have been with you, Mary.

Mortal: What was I doing?

Spirit : I saw you making the bed; then you sat down on a box in the corner by the window.

Mortal: The box is not by the window ; it is at the foot of the bed.

Spirit: Yes, I meant that.

Mortal: Were you with me today when I went shopping? Did you like the new dress I bought?

Spirit : Yes, the dress was a navy blue one; I like it very much.

Mortal: No, it was not navy, Harry; it was peacock blue.

Spirit: Oh well, I knew it was blue.

And thus the edifying talk goes on. Ye gods! Fancy a spirit, who has solved the mystery of death, having to go through this judge and prisoner farce before a full court of spirits and mortals! Thus some show their gratitude at a loved one's return. We have found that more evidence is forthcoming if we do not pester and catechise our spirit friends. Such trivial questioning retards spiritual progress.

How rarely does one ask after the spirit's welfare!

67

Too often are we selfish in our repartee, and egotistic in our own material welfare. We seldom stop to consider the wonder of it all: the difficulty the spirit must experience in not only having to materialise his voice when speaking through the trumpet, but also the mental effort required to answer every question fired at him—in many cases concerning earth things long since forgotten, and things wished to be forgotten. If correct answers are not forthcoming to every trivial question, the questioner gives up attending the circle, in spite of previous proof, full of suspicious doubts as to the spirit's very existence. What matter if the dress is blue or green, the great fact remains that the spirit of Harry has returned to proclaim the glad tidings that there is no death.

It must be borne in mind that spirits cannot see earth things the same as mortals do, because their sight is more rarefied, and all their senses are of a higher order. Earth things are shadowy to spirit, the same as spirit things are shadowy to us. The lower and undeveloped spirits living in darkness see nought but the light or aura which emanates from every psychic, which light attracts poor earth-hound souls as a candle does a moth.

Accept what is given with a grateful heart, for we know not the difficulties which must be surmounted before our spirit friends can penetrate the dense atmosphere of earth. Those who attend seances in a criticising mood, expecting much, will verily be disappointed. Their very mental attitude closes the frail door of communication—the harmony is broken—the wrong vibrations are set up. To those who go in a spirit of humility, searching earnestly for truth, much of beauty will be revealed unto them, for the Master said "Seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you."

68

CHAPTER TWELVE

George Jones speaks of Mrs. Harris, the well-known trumpet medium, who visited New Zealand in 1919-20, and who left here to take up her work in America. W. T. Stead manifests—"To be speaking on this side of the world (New Zealand) is quite unusual to me." Dean Jacobs says: "The power

governing manifestation of the voices is very remarkable." W. T. Stead informs us that his daughter, Estelle, is busy writing.

October 8th, 1924

Nothing of an unusual nature occurred at this seance; rather was it more on philosophic lines.

Dean Jacobs again manifested, full of a deep desire to help all to a truer conception of life. His words: "There are many questions which perplex us at times," can be profitably dwelt upon. Many labour under the erroneous belief that when a soul passes over, "all knowledge" immediately is his. This is not so. It would be against God's laws, which are Nature's laws and the laws of evolution. A new-born soul does not know all the mysteries of heaven and earth. Our knowledge when we pass over to the higher life is but a little removed from earth knowledge and earth desires. In many cases a spirit does not possess the same knowledge of the hereafter (excepting, of course, the experience of death) as the mortal who has made a study of the subject.

As

69

the human brain would collapse under the strain of too much knowledge, so would the spirit, or mind, be unable to absorb all at once the greater knowledge of the spheres: rather the mind absorbs new experiences, and more knowledge is added as it is ready to receive it.

THE SEANCE

George Jones: You are all making good progress. You have had some startling news, Mr. Trolove. Did you hear about the exhibition? The medium (Mrs. Harris) has been there. Unison has been speaking at Mrs. Harris's circles (as Topsy). I am pleased to see you all. There is a lot of power, and many friends want to speak to you. The power is building up very nicely indeed.

W. T. Stead : To be speaking on this side of the world is quite unusual to me, Our object from the spirit world. and our desire, is to communicate with the earth, and pour into the world the knowledge that we have, but it is not always possible for us to do so. We do not always convince people of the happiness of life on this side, because so many obstacles crop up.

Dean Jacobs: I am very pleased to watch the progress you are making. It gives me a cheerful heart to see that you are seeking to be nearer God. There are many questions which perplex us at times. If you just fight on in your spiritual ideas and spiritual thoughts you will attain to that which is higher. Keep to the truth and the truth will overcome all obstacles. The theological and philosophical sides of the question have to be considered, and you must just go steadily on. The power governing the manifestation of

the voices is very remarkable, but there is no need to go into the why and wherefore just at present. In due time you will know all things.

70

In reference to the singing I asked for, I may say that other controls speaking before me in their different styles did not allow me to keep speaking continuously until I had the vibrations changed by a hymn.

To a Sitter: I tried hard to get my message through to you on Sunday night. I am glad you recognised me, because I was there. I want to advise you concerning the conditions there. The sensitive receives the impressions splendidly. He can receive impressions and vibrations absolutely correctly, but, unfortunately, there is a condition which is likely to become permanent in the personality of the sensitive that may upset everything. If you watch that, you will not be upset. You can gain a lot of knowledge by listening to his guides, but many circumstances are governing the medium which ought not to exist. You can gain some very fine knowledge when it is through a channel of spirituality. I ask you to always watch and accept that which is high, and you will not go wrong.

In reference to the mission work that our absent member is doing, we send him all thoughts of health through his system. Although many in this class are not cognisant of the work he is doing, yet it is a work which, in its due place and time, will do great good, because there is a line of work which will follow after it. If the work which will follow after it were to precede it, the work that he is doing now would not be done. It will gradually open up. I will not give you the details, but you will be surprised in the future to see how many things open up.

71

To a Sitter: If you look back twelve months you would not credit the development you have made. You would not consider it possible that your views could be as they are today. It has done you a lot of good, and will continue to do so, if you always seek the highest and the best.

Mr. Alabaster: My wife lives in Dorset Street and you (Mr. Trolove) said you would let her come to the circle. She particularly wants to speak to me.

Cheverus (to a Sitter) : The progress you are making seems to be very good and uplifting. Generally, I would like to tell you all I see. There are bright entities here to give you help. You make good progress and you do good work.

George Jones (to Mr. Trolove, who has a penchant for writing to the press) : You have not quite finished your writing. You will find that you will have to bustle things up and get them in order, because there won't be any papers to

write to here. Mr. Stead is talking about his daughter and wants to know if you have heard from her? She is very busy with a lot of writing.

EXCERPT

Sir Oliver Lodge, F.R.S., D.Sc., LL.B., the distinguished British physicist and author: "I tell you with all the strength of the conviction which I can muster that we do persist Why do I say that? I say it on distinct scientific grounds. I say it because I know that certain friends of mine who have died still exist, because I have talked with them."

72

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

Vibrations of sitters' voices enable the spirit voices to manifest. Distance and time nothing to spirit. George Jones warns us not to experiment until voices are properly established. Exhorts circle to watch over the medium. Dean Jacobs assures circle that Spiritualism is a religion founded on fact—a satisfaction the churches fail to give. Spiritualism approved by God. Jesus Christ a Spiritualist.

January 21st, 1925

Many who think that there is "something in it" are afraid of Spiritualism because they erroneously believe it contrary to Bible teaching and the word of God. All such have a very real fear of the subject, a fear which should be quickly dispelled when they read and ponder over the assurance of Dean Jacobs. Fear is man's inheritance from the dark ages, when religion was taught with the lash; when the early church created a personal devil, with his demoniacal legions, who inhabited an inferno for torturing the erring with physical flames.

From cover to cover, the Bible is crammed full of Spiritualism and psychic facts. Jesus himself was the greatest medium who has ever lived, and His disciples were carefully chosen by Him for their psychic powers. So-called miracles narrated in the New Testament are taking place in and out of our seance rooms today

73

speaking in tongues, trance, prophecy, materialisations, the direct voice, and spiritual healing, etc. All is done in the name of the Father. Surely God's blessing rests upon it.

THE SEANCE

Unison: Keep talking, as the vibrations of your voices help to make the voices over here.

George Jones: You have "Harmony" here tonight. She is a very good girl to help. She has set a good precedent to many controls in helping at trumpet seances. It is interesting to show how the soul can travel round when parted from the body. Distance and time are nothing so far as spirit is concerned.

Asked by Mr. Trolove about treating the trumpets with luminous paint, he said: It is entirely a matter for yourselves, because as far as we are concerned it makes no difference to us. They are working all right just now and it may affect them so that you may not get good results yourselves. At a later date we would suggest that when we see the conditions are all right we could advise you what would be the best way to carry out any research work you would care to do. While things are not securely established on the material plane, it is not worth while trying. If you go and set up these conditions we are liable to break things in pushing the forces forward too far. You will remember how Mrs. Harris told you about the china and glassware being broken. You do not want other things broken. The Dean will have something to say about hair-raising phenomena. Some people are only satisfied if they get proof, proof, open proof in this case (not whisky proof). By-and-by you

74

will find that various suggestions will be made and they are always for development, either of a class or a medium, and to place you all above things which to the material mind seem to be a desire for enquiry; but as regards material research, it is being combined with the spiritualistic phenomena or the revelation of God. It is necessary that you take precautions to observe the necessary conditions so that you do not cause any harm to anyone. There have been many occasions when harm has been caused, so we want you to just help those who know the medium more than you do.

Dean Jacobs: I see a fine spiritual light here tonight, and conditions seem peaceful. You seem to be nearer the spirit world tonight than you were on the former occasion. Spiritualism is a religion that is founded on fact. You have your phenomena and you get results and messages from your loved ones. This is a satisfaction that the churches do not give you.

Spiritualism is steadily creeping into the churches as spiritual revelation. There is no other "ism" creeping into your churches so much as Spiritualism. When you think of the good that the churches will be able to do in the future, you can easily see that this will be a purer world. People will go about with brighter faces. They will have more cheery hearts, and this truth of the living God is going to brighten the lives of those on the physical plane and bring salvation on earth to them.

I have a message of cheer for all those who wish to do good; for those who are not afraid and will stand up and speak the truth. If you know that you have

the actual truth of the only God behind you when you speak in connection with the fact of Spiritualism, you have nothing to fear.

75

I would point out to you in the Scriptures, where the disciples went to Christ and they said: "Lord, Master, we came across a man who, in Thy name, was casting out devils and we forbade him to do it." The Master rebuked them and said: "Why doest thou this, because if he doeth this in My name he is not against us but for us."

As Your Spiritualism is in the name of God, do it in the name of the Lord and ye have nothing to fear. I want you each to have this comfort in your hearts and when you know this you will get better results.

It is very nice to be with you tonight and realise the condition you have amongst you, because the Master has always said, when two or three are gathered together in His name, there is He in the midst of them, but always according to the vibrations in your own thoughts do ye receive as ye send out.

In reference to the last meeting that you had, I would say that it was as it should have been, because there were others here to whom you were to give some enlightenment on the subject; but you could not show them the truths which you have learned with regard to spiritual things because they would not understand them.

Even with Jairus, who was one of the rulers of the Temple, when he was going along and his daughter was lying in his house, and he thought of Christ and went to Him and said: "Oh, Master, my daughter is dying," the Master went and as they walked along one of the servants came and said: "It is no use now; she is dead." But the Master rebuked them and said: "Have faith, she is only asleep," and the Master brought her back and the spirit once more came into the body; but the Master

76

challenged those who saw Him bring the spirit back into the body not to tell how it was done because it was too high, too spiritual for the ordinary people to understand.

I do not wish to bore you with my spiritual utterances, but my work was as a teacher or a worker even when on earth. I was always trying to educate the minds of the people so that they could grasp these spiritual truths. Except your mind is educated as a little child, as Christ even said, except ye become as little children you cannot enter the Kingdom of Heaven. Christ is still establishing His Church on earth through the agency of His spirit friends and

the Spiritualistic workers—even through the Roman Catholics, Presbyterians and all the churches He is still working.

Just recently a Presbyterian minister spoke in one of the big cathedrals—a thing which he would not have been permitted to do a century ago. This is what the Master is doing to reconstruct the human race. It is the reconstruction of the human race which is so necessary. No one but the Great Master can do it. Much might be said, but one does not want to go too far into that subject.

In conclusion I want to say that when Christ was establishing His Church on earth, He chose the people who were to continue the work for Him. There were many who came, but they were not all suitable. So it is today—there are many who are not suitable, but I want to stress this. Christ first of all chose about seventy at the commencement, besides the Disciples. He came across one man and called to him and said: "Follow me. Put down thy tools and follow me." But the man said "Nay, nay, Master; may I go and bury my father, who is lying dead?" Christ said: "Let the dead bury their dead." To another He said: "Come, follow me," and he

77

said: "But let me go and say good-bye to my friends, my father and mother, my brothers and sisters," but the Master said: "He who would turn from the plough when he has once commenced is not worthy to enter into the Kingdom of God."

There has only been one Master in this world, although He may come in many forms. There is only one God and God has sent His Representative. Therefore it is always the same. God has told you it is His Only-begotten Son, and everything is explained if you could only see it. If I had the physical body now I would tell you more than I did before I left the earth plane. I am privileged to come this way. You are doing a great and good work in the name of the Father and what is most important, you are doing it for the love of God.

George Jones: Everyone here goes to his own place sooner or later. I did not go immediately to mine because of my actions before I left the earth plane. If the sitters in a class co-operated against the medium, they could get nothing, but if they are at-one-ment, they will get some satisfactory results. If there were at-one-ment between the earth plane and the spirit plane both planes would be as one.

REMARKS

Harmony, mentioned above by George Jones, is the name of a spirit control of Mrs. Susannah Harris, the trumpet medium who visited New Zealand some years ago.

Many who attend Mr. Brice's seances are developing latent psychic gifts—clairvoyance, trance, speech,

78

inspirational writing, and in one instance voice mediumship. Development, in most cases, is a slow and tedious process. There would be more mediums if development were easier. The majority of students start off full of hope and confidence, but after a few weeks, or a few months at the outside, they lose heart and interest and give up—perhaps with success almost within reach.

It must be remembered that development is necessary on both sides of life. Harmony, psychic power and suitable conditions on this, with proven friends and guides on the spirit side. Some students are duped by mischievous spirits pretending to be guides and helpers; in fact some well-known spirits must bear a dual personality, judging by their reputed appearance at various circles at the same time. A guide's time is too valuable, and his work too important, to permit of his being at the beck and call of every table-tilting party wishing to call him up. By the way, the latter expression is most reprehensible. Nobody can "call up" spirits unless they wish to come. Guides come in love to help, if asked earnestly and reverently. The idea of "calling up" is objectionable and insulting, and yet one hears acknowledged Spiritualists using that expression.

In the majority of cases psychical development calls for much patience, concentration, and perseverance on both sides. It is but logical that such should be the case, for if this power was possessed by every Bill, Bob and Jack, the spiritual would take on the aspect of the material, and there would be no urge for one to climb higher. We do not agree with those spirits who state that in a few years it will be possible for them to drop in for a friendly chat at any time. Only advanced guides have this special power. If such was the case Spiritualism would defeat its own object and be treated too lightly by the mass.

79

The gift of mediumship is not given to all. A medium must prove worthy. Mediumship was given to but a chosen few in the days of old when the high priests communed with God, and the Master (the greatest of all Spiritualists) went about doing "natural miracles."

No great science can be hurried. One must climb slowly to the heights before the Temples of Truth can be reached, and knowledge breaks upon the mind's horizon.

In the early stages many disappointments and failures will be met. Many times imagination will play pranks. Often the sub-conscious mind will lead one

astray, but through all vicissitudes guides will patiently and unselfishly stand by one and lead one carefully onward step by step—with sometimes a glimpse of heaven to help one on one's way—to the realisation of one's hopes and desires.

EXCERPT

Sir William Crookes, O.M., F.R.S., the brilliant British scientist, speaking in 1918 on the possibility of communicating with those in the Beyond, said: "I have never had any occasion to change my mind on the subject. I am perfectly satisfied with what I have said in earlier days. It is quite true that a connection has been set up between this world and the next."

80

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

Record of private seance held at the home of one of the then members of the circle. Probably of some personal interest to the reader, serving to bring to notice how very human our spirit friends are, and how they retain their mental personality.

October 28th, 1926

Many such trumpet seances as that recorded below have been held in different homes in Christchurch under Mr. Brice's mediumship, but the records of only a few have been kept, and these records are more or less imperfect, as they were only made for the immediate use of the circle, with no intention of their being published. This particular record is given as an example of the homely nature of the communion between spirits and their earthly friends and relatives. The story of the seance has been greatly abridged, as much of the conversation was of a personal nature and of little interest to outsiders. More mortals were present at the circle than those whose names are given, but the names are withheld because of the fact that they either did not participate in the conversation with spirit friends, or that they desire that what was said was their own private affair. It is perhaps necessary to make it quite clear that some of those who participate in these seances do not necessarily ally themselves with Spiritualism, being

81

only investigators. This also applies to several others whose names appear throughout the book.

Unison was thanked for joining in the opening hymn, and she likewise thanked the circle.

THE SEANCE

Unison: Thank you! Thank you! Good evening, everybody. Happy to see you all. There are a lot of lights around tonight.

W. Morpeth : Are there many waiting to come through, Unison?

Unison : Yes. There are quite a number of friends here tonight.

W.M.: Shall we continue the singing?

Unison: Yes, please.

George Jones: Thank you, friends. Good evening. George Jones here. Ha! Ha! Ha. Pleased to see you. I think you are going to make good progress. There are plenty of your spirit friends here who want to communicate with you. We will do our best for them.

Unison : There are quite a number here who are anxious to talk to you. A lady comes to the gentleman next to Mr. Wildey. She suffered very badly with her heart before she passed to this side. She doesn't give her name. There is also a gentleman here wanting Mr. Isitt.

Unison (to Mr. Isitt, who is somewhat deaf) : It is sometimes difficult for a sitter to hear the trumpet for the first time.

George Jones: He will get used to it later on.

Unison: I have a message for you, Mrs. Morpeth.

82

It is from Mrs. Beaumont. She has gone away to get strength. She sends her love to you, and she is coming back to give you lectures later on.

McDonald : McDonald here. I was present in the House. [The New Zealand House of Parliament.]

Unison: He has gone away again. Mrs. Beaumont here!

Mrs. Morpeth : Is that you, dear?

Mrs. B.: Yes.

Mrs. M.: Have you a message to send to your husband?

Mrs. B.: It is hard to get dad to understand.

Dean Jacobs: Good evening, friends. Dean Jacobs. May the glory of God descend upon you. May His spiritual light from the heavens—even from the seventh heaven—descend upon you, for it is His wish—God's will when two, or three, are gathered together in His name. I trust, friends, that you will draw near to the light and knowledge. From the time of Adam, when God breathed into Adam the living breath, and he became a living soul, science has proved that immortality is now established. Science has also proved that millions of souls were living on your earth plane before Adam. Carry on, friends, in the spirit of God and the living man. Amen.

Unison : There is a gentleman here who wishes you to sing "Oh, Lord, Who by Thy Presence Hast Made Light."

Alex. Wildey: Is that Mr. T. E. Taylor?

Unison: Yes.

T. E. Taylor : Are you there, Isitt ? Thomas Edward Taylor here. Happy to see you. God bless you, man. I

83

am happy and overwhelmed to see you in the midst of such spiritual light. There is no death. Life on the earth plane is just a beginning. It is God's work. I could say a great deal more, but I am very excited at seeing you all here. Read your Bible and you will see that God has promised a wonderful revelation to mankind. It has come to pass with me.

Captain Horrell : Horrell ! Captain Horrell ! Remember me to old friends—to Captain Isitt.

Unison: He says that they still live.

W. Morpeth : Mrs. Bell was asking after him.

Captain H.: Yes, yes, I know her. She was very kind to me. Good-night!

Unison: There is a gentleman here who was here tonight before. He says that he was the Hon. McDonald.

Hon. McDonald : Is that you, Isitt ? McDonald here. McDonald here. By jove, I am pleased to see you, old chap. God spare you for many years to come yet to carry on the country's work. God bless you. God bless you, Isitt. I did the best I could, but it was only for a very short time. How is the Hon. Francis Bell getting on? Bill Massey—William Ferguson Massey—sends his kind regards to all old friends. He may get along this evening, but I am not sure.

Hon. L. M. Isitt : Have you met all your old friends over there?

Hon. McD.: I see everybody who is in the same sphere of thought.

L.M.I.: You have no party differences over there, I suppose.

84

Hon. McD.: We still have our party differences, but we see our faults now. Good-night! Good-night!

Unison: There is a gentleman here called Parsons. He says that he used to be in Rugby Street. He says he knows you (addressing Mr. Isitt).

L.M.I.: Wasn't his name Parsonson?

Unison: Yes, I think that is right. He says that he died in Rugby Street.

L.M.I.: How are you getting on in the spirit world? Mr. Parsonson: Very well. The hell that we used to speak about I have not seen. It is not true.

A spirit voice: Simpson ! George Simpson here!

Unison: "There is a gentleman here who says he is called Isitt. He says that he has only been passed over a short time. He wishes to speak to his brother.

L.M.I.: Is he Frank or Herbert?

Unison: Did you used to call him Herb.? He was the one that was fond of cross-word puzzles.

L.M.I.: How are you getting on now? Is it like you expected?

Herbert Isitt : I am all right. It is much better.

L.M.I.: Were you conscious at the end? Did you know I was with you to the end?

H.I.: I saw you when I passed over

Unison : He says that you lifted him up and made him comfortable. He says that he wishes to be remembered to his friends and relations.

Alf. Lerrington : I told you that I would have to go away when I was here before.

Mrs. Morpeth : Last time you came you promised that you would tell us something of your experiences in spirit life.

85

A.L.: I always feel that there are plenty of others who are better able to explain.

Unison: Do not touch the trumpet. [A caution to one of the sitters.

A.L.: You know, dear, that I want to do the best for you. Well, it is like this: I always feel that I am shutting someone else out by taking up all the time, and I also think that you know something of what the conditions are like. But, of course, you'll never understand until you come over here. There are no words that will explain the wonderful things over here.

W. Morpeth : Will you tell us something about spirit life?

A.L.: Well, look: each one has his own personal experiences from the time he passes over—from the time when he leaves the body, when the cord is first severed. It depends on the progress you make what you get over here. Everyone does not have exactly the same experience. Still, I have started well, but, as I told you a few minutes ago, I don't want to shut anybody else out that would be better able than I am to explain things. You know when I passed out of the body I passed out very suddenly—so suddenly in fact that I thought I was still in the body, and I tried to feel myself, and then somebody

told me I had passed over. I was not in heaven, nor in hell. Somebody came to me and took me to rest. Well, I shall carry on the next time I come, if I am permitted to do so, and tell you what I did after I rested. God bless you all. Good-night, friends!

W. W. Collins: Good evening, friends. W. W. Collins, late Rationalist Lecturer for the Rationalist Society of New Zealand. And now I am what? What

86

am I? I find myself that I have passed into a place that I did not conceive was possible. While on earth I tried to establish that it was a malevolent power. You cannot do without the spiritual force of God, and now, tonight, I have come to say a few words in connection with the thoughts and ideas which I tried to impress on people when I was alive. I am only permitted to stay a few minutes, and I would like to continue.

Unison : Mr. Isitt's mother is here, and she is overjoyed to see her son. She says that she always tried to be a guiding influence in the home to them all. She says "There is nothing so great as the love of a mother for her children."

L. M. Isitt : That is quite true, and she was one of the best mothers.

Mrs. Maston: How are you, Mrs. Wildey? Mrs. Maston here. How is mother and Mr. Maston? Did you give my message to my mother? How are the Harbour Lights?

Mrs. Wildey : Yes; I gave her your message, and she is coming to the circle.

Mrs. M.: I was in touch with you, and I still take an interest in your work, and you tell mother that I do all I can to give her strength in her work.

Hugh Salmond : I have been waiting a chance to get through. How is Uncle Jack? Well, it is difficult—very difficult—at present to make him realise. I thank you so much for your kind thoughts, and your prayers have helped me too, according to your faith in God. You must have your faith in God as I did. We see the light—such a wonderful ligh—when we get over here. I

87

was lucky to get over when I did. Good-bye! Goodnight, friends! Good-night! Good-night, Auntie!

George Jones: You had better sing something.

A hymn is sung.

W. Morpeth : Could you sing a hymn on your own?

G.J.: I would like you to do it for me. Ha! Ha! I am a good Catholic priest. I was excommunicated, but I am still a priest. One cannot be altered from the

natural state which God has made one. I entered into the Catholic Church, but owing to certain discrepancies I was forced to leave the church. I have now to work for the cause of immortality—the spiritual reformation which shows that the love of God still prevails to help souls to understand the link which exists between souls on earth and souls who have lost the body.

J. Cassidy : Jim Cassidy here! Is Mr. Russell here? You are Alex. Wildey, aren't you?

Alex. Wildey : Do you know if that will has been found yet?

J.C.: I don't know. Anyhow, it serves them right for not looking after things.

A.W.: Although I passed your message on to Mr. Grant they were not told about it till some time afterwards.

J.C.: Oh, well, they should have looked after things much better than they did. People are so foolish.

A.W.: The will could not be found where you said it was.

J.C.: It was in the drawer I described.

A.W.: Can't you help them to find it?

J.C.: Not unless I go and look for it, but I don't get paid on this side. You don't get rewards for anything here.

88

A.W.: You don't need money there, but surely you get rewards if you deserve them? Mr. Isitt is here; you know him.

J.C.: Yes, I know Mr. Isitt very well. How are you, Isitt? I was asking after Mr. Russell. If a man was put in before he was too old he would be able to do a great deal more. That Upper House should be a House for young men, not a place for old fogies. You have plenty of thought force behind you, and you have plenty of spiritual force, and you have the most important force of all, and that is the force of God. God will carry you through.

A.W.: You are speaking well tonight.

J.C.: Don't I always speak well?

A.W.: An old friend of yours (naming one who has since passed over) is not very well.

J.C.: Oh well, it won't do him any harm, anyway, if he comes over to this side. We are always anxious to get through. It is not our fault; people don't understand. They get too impatient, and that is why some circles do not meet with success. I have looked round some of these circles, and, God bless you, I can't do anything. I don't belong to the union. I have only been over here a few years, and unless you have been ordained in the clerical order, or

something of that kind, you are just one of the rest. In fact I am not quite sure of the spiritual gate order. I don't quite understand it, but I have to keep in order; I have to take stock of myself, as it were. It is very wonderful. I cannot realise that I am really speaking to you people. Good-night!

Unison (to Mr. Wildey) : Your mother sends her love to you... She says you will make spiritual progress and

89

she is always watching over you. She is here, but she is not strong enough to speak tonight. She always comes along, and she is pleased to see the progress you are making in your work.

Alex. Wildey : Unison, was somebody standing just behind me?

Unison: Yes, your daughter. She is there now.

Connie Wildey : Father! You have been very busy.

A.W.: You know, Con., we are always trying to find out something.

C.W.: Oh, well I will help you in every possible way. Mother, you have been breaking some more china.

Mrs. Wildey: What have I broken this time?

C.W.: A plate.

A.W.: Do you see Mr. Isitt in the room tonight?

C.W.: Yes. How are you, Mr. Isitt?

A.W.: Do you know what we were looking at tonight ?

C.W.: My photograph.

A.W.: What did Mr. Isitt say? Do you know?

C.W.: He said: "She is a beautiful girl. It seems wicked when death comes when we are young; but God's ways are mysterious." Cheer up, mother. Cheer up, father.

A.W.: Can't you give us a bit of a lecturette, like our friend, George Jones, does? I believe you could do it.

C.W.: I will try some other time. Good-bye, father.

Good-bye, mum. Good-night, Mr. Isitt!

Unison: We have to go now. We are going away to see somebody, but I am not going to tell you who.

Unison: Good-night. Good-night, everybody.

George Jones: Good-night!

90

Bob Knight: Is Laura here tonight?

Mrs. Morpeth : No, Mr. Knight. She is not here.

B.K.: Good-night, friends!

George Latimore : May the Powers Which Be, always guide and surround you; and now as I close this circle for you I ask that God's will will always be done. Amen.

EXCERPT

*Rev. H. R. Haweis, M.A., prominent clergyman in the Church of England :
"The indebtedness of the clergy, if they knew their business, to Spiritualism is really very great. Spiritualism rehabilitated the Bible. People now believe in the Bible because of Spiritualism."*

91

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

Spirit George Jones goes in for a little physical exercise. Couch upon which medium is seated is lifted by unseen power, which Unison says came from George Jones. Peter Grant, a well known in Christchurch and throughout New Zealand, holds a tete-a-tete with the publisher. "Not in purgatory as my church told me"; but was getting cleansed of his sins; getting clean then, presumably by taking part in the seance. Alex Ferguson, ex-manager, National Bank, Christchurch, addresses circle. Louis Gunner speaks with Mrs. Brice, wife of medium, and tells of his experience in both earth and in spirit life.

This is a record of a similar seance to that reported in the previous chapter. It is interesting in more respects than one, particularly the cases where spirits address one another orally, though this is not very unusual at these seances. Of interest also, are the remarks of some of the "visiting spirits" as to how they are faring in Spiritland. The short and scrappy nature of some of their sayings is attributable to their weakness in some instances. They were weak when they passed over, and had not recovered sufficient strength to enable them to keep up continuous conversation by means of the trumpet, which soon seems to exhaust novices, who become more communicative as they gain in experience. After all, some of us mortals are not very talkative at times, and don't seem to know what to say. Some say too much.

92

THE SÉANCE

Unison: I think that was Mr. Jones moving the couch, Mr. Brice. [The couch on which the medium sat was lifted and moved by unseen hands.]

Geo. Jones: Now, Miss, don't give any secrets away.

Connie Wildey : Father! It's Connie.

Alex Wildey : You are not helping tonight with the singing!

C.W.: No, because I am not strong enough just now to help. I was just asking mother about Bob. That answers your question. I wanted you to know. Yes, I heard your song. Dad, you are doing famously.

A.W.: You know that Totty has gone over?

C.W.: Too sad. Oh! It was too sad. I will make her comfortable. She is away in a rest home, or what you would call a hospital. When she is well enough I will bring her along and get her to speak.

Peter Grant: Hullo. Alex! How are you? It's Peter. How are you, Mrs. Wildey? Ladies and gentlemen, good evening. I am not in purgatory, as my Church told me; but my sins are getting cleansed . . . they are getting cleansed now.

Alex Wildey : I was telling Mr. Barnett about your having come again to speak to us.

P.G.: Oh ! How is he? Get him to come along.

A.W.: You used to think that I was cracked when I mentioned the subject of Spiritualism to you?

P.G.: Well, I look at it differently now. I told you it was just the uncertainty. You continue along—you live forever.

A.W.: I tried to tell you of what might happen to you when you "passed out," didn't I ?

93

P.G.: It may be so; we will wait and see. Still, I am not in heaven yet.

Unison (to P. Grant) : You are happy enough to talk to Mr. Wildey, and that will do. You know, this Mr. Grant here would talk to anyone who would listen to him.

P.G.: I went to the office to see you. You remember when the girl was getting some books off the shelf, and they slipped down. They were writing blocks. You ask the girl. She will remember.

A. W.: Why didn't you give a hand?

P.G.: How could I ?

A.W.: Do you think you could do automatic writing through my hand?

P.G.: I don't know what automatic writing is? What is it?

Unison: I will tell him all about it.

P.G.: This is a hint for me to go. Have you got a spare book?

Unison: You will have to do as you are told. You can't stay on the earth plane.

P.G.: She seems a nice little girl.

Unison: Of course, I am a nice little girl.

P. Toames (senr.) : What about those shares? (referring to mining shares).

P.G.: Oh ! you can have them if you like. I wouldn't buy any more. I can't now, anyway. Still, there is certainly a good deal in them.

P.T.: Have you met anyone there by the name of Toames ?

P.G.: I will have a hunt around for you. There is a gentleman coming to you now. He has a beard. He is tall.

94

Unison : Is there one called "Charlie"? He is the most spiritual one I can see around you. There is another: Edwin or Edward. Is he a brother? There is somebody here who knows you. Someone by the name of Jackson. A gentleman is here; his name is Alex Ferguson.

Alex Ferguson: Alex Ferguson of the National Bank, Christchurch. Good evening, everybody! I want to tell you people here that I have met my sons who were killed in the war. I understand I am talking to people still in the physical body. Am I correct? Since I passed over to this side a few years ago, I have met many old colonists. I have met Mr. Arthur Rhodes of Christchurch. I mention his name because I think you all know of him. I thank you for allowing me to speak tonight.

Louis Gunner: Good evening, ladies and gentlemen. I am Louis Gunner. I wish to tell you people that had I taken the advice that my wife gave me I would have been in the body today. I believed in Spiritualism, and I come to tell you of this life. I am Louis Edward Gunner, and I am pleased to be here. I wrote to Mr. Clark. He may recollect. My wife's name is Alice Gunner. Her name was Fairbrass. I missed her so. I was very, very lonely and I did not take an interest in myself as I should have done, and I did not look after myself as much as I should have done. I appreciate your kindness very much, Mrs. Brice, and I thank you for your kind thoughts. I thank you for the privilege of allowing me to come and talk to you. I am very grateful, indeed. Yes, I shall come again if you make an opportunity for me to do so. Good-night!

95

Unison: I am sorry, but the power has gone down very low, and we will have to close now. I hope you will all have a really good time when you sit again. Come along, Mr. Jones. Good-night, everybody.

George Jones: Well, I suppose you want me to close for you. May the blessing of the Almighty God rest on you and remain with you always. Good-night, everybody.

EXCERPT

Professor Herbert Mayo, F.R.S., M.D., Professor of Anatomy and Physiology, King's College, London: "Twenty-five years ago I was a hard-headed unbeliever. Spiritual phenomena, however, suddenly and quite unexpectedly, were soon after developed in my own family. This led me to inquire and to try numerous experiments in such a way as to preclude the possibility of trickery and self-deception. That the phenomena occur there is overwhelming evidence, and it is too late now to deny their existence."

96

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

People who passed over fifty years ago had a harder experience than those who pass over today. Angels of Mons true. Northcliffe encourages the circle and verifies certain inspirational writings. Sunrise, the child control of Mrs. Lily Hope, the well known trumpet and materialising medium, manifests. W. W. Collins, the ex Free Thought lecturer, discourses on the Bible, Free Will, Death and God. Re-appearance of Warren Clarke. H. Dennis Bradley at work on a better psychic book. Mr. Bradley's seance room described. Offers of help. Dean Jacob says: "Spirits are attracted by light emanating from circle." George Jones: "I am still an Irishman and don't care who knows it."

November 11th, 1926

George Jones: Good evening, friends. George Jones here. Happy to see you all. There is another George Jones here, from Oamaru, and he is anxious to know if you (Mr. Forbes) received his message.

George Jones (Oamaru) : I am glad to see you again. I was with you when you read my little message. No doubt you want to learn. In connection with things on earth we never fully learn all we could learn. When you come to the Spirit World you cannot rise until you have learnt. You cannot accomplish anything in this world until you realise your oneness, and that you are a part of God. It makes such a wonderful difference.

97

I shall come back later, because there are others waiting to get in. I do not intend to give you my little lecture just yet. The same experience may be

yours, or a similar one. You know the people who passed over, even fifty years ago, had a harder experience than those who pass over today. I myself rose rather quickly. Well, we will take it that all those who were killed by offering their physical bodies to protect their brothers were rewarded. Greater love hath no man than this, that he lay down his life for his brother. This is true, just as it is true that there were angels at Mons. So we fellows were rewarded. The power is getting weak. Good-bye just now.

Northcliffe: Good evening, friends. Pleased to see you all. Northcliffe! There is a lot of power in this room. You will make progress in this work. Great strides will be taken. You will go forward.

S. Dansay : Was the inspirational writing correct?

N. The inspirational writing is very, very good. I am very pleased and ask that you just sift out the best of it and keep it.

Sunrise: Sunrise here! Sunrise here! Happy to see you all. Unison brought me here. Happy to see you, Mr. Forbes. Mrs. Hope has not been well, but we are doing our best for her. I will take your good thoughts to her. Good evening, friends.

W. W. Collins : How are you? We will get over the difficulty sooner or later, but it will be better for us not to quarrel in the meantime. It is always the things which are underneath that you will have to find out. You never find the gold on the surface, but deep down in places underneath. Are there any particular questions you would like to ask me?

98

S. Dansay: What is your opinion as to the authenticity of the Bible?

W. W. Collins : I recognise the value of the Bible, combined with all the books that have been inspired from this side, but the Bible, like any other book, must not be taken too literally. You will have to get outside all the conditions—the historical conditions that satisfied the people of the day. Things have changed today, and they would not apply now. God has intended that those who seek shall find, and they who try to rise will be given the light. You must always strive, and understanding and knowledge will come to you. You desire to gain knowledge. That is the reward God will give you.

S.D.: Can one progress in the spheres?

W. W. Collins: You can always rise to the third or fourth or fifth sphere, according to your belief, but you are not going out immediately to tell your friends around you, because they would call you mad.

You believe here in one particular force. Death is a force, and free will is also a force. There are hundreds of other forces, and we have to accept them according to our particular thought. You see, friends, it is like this: Free will

and death cannot affect the material condition in the material world, any more than they do in the spiritual world. It is because of the material world you have to consider whether it is death or free will; you are not bowed down before a Godhead. Do you understand?

You must remember that God controls. Just picture to yourself a great canopy in the heavens, and in the centre of that canopy God is radiating. Just sing, friends. Thank you!

99

The power is vibrating again, and I will now continue with regard to the canopy in the heavens. From that point I described God radiating down upon your earth plane. I speak figuratively, so that you will understand. Now everyone of you has contact with God. God is radiating light. Many times you have tried to reason without God. I believe in free will, but I also believe in God. I have not seen God, nor heard God, but I am conscious of Him. I also had a physical body and I have lived a material life. I know that I have passed on, and I am certain that I will go on until I do see God, or become merged into the great Godhead.

I shall give you a lot of data and you will make a note of it. You will be able to have sufficient time to ponder over it, for God never intended that you should solve the mystery in just one life. If you can learn thoroughly all there is to learn on the plane that you are on, it is as much as you can do at a time. I am always happy to do the best I can. I will instruct you in this wonderful philosophy called Spiritualism, but which I call "Godism," because it brings you nearer the force, which we call God.

Karl Leibnecht : Karl Leibnecht ! I hear you. Rosa Luxemburg is here too. I wish you great success and great things. I expect I shall do greater things for you when I am stronger than I am. I will do much better than this evening. Good-night.

Warren Clarke: Warren Clarke here. You have read about me. I have been in touch with you before. Mr. Bradley has just completed a much better book. It goes more into the spirit world. It shows more light.

S. Dansay : Can you describe Mr. Bradley's seance room ?

100

Warren Clarke: He sat in several different rooms, but he usually just goes to the little sitting-room. They are mostly just little rooms. This room was about 14 by 16. I cannot say for certain what the correct dimensions of the room are, but that is approximate.

S.D.: Will you tell Mr. Bradley that you have been here ?

Warren Clarke: I will do my best at his next sitting. We know that you are going to help to spread the knowledge and truth, and we will back you up on every side with good material. We think you will make good use of it. I am very happy to be with you all again and see the spiritual progress you have made. Since I came over I have found conditions prevailing which I did not expect to find.

S.D.: Do we rise from the grave, according to the Bible teaching?

Warren Clarke: I cannot stay long, so you will have to hurry up. I do not appreciate what you are talking about. I do not understand. Certainly we all rise from the grave. We are raised from the dead body to the spiritual body. The body goes back to the dust, and the spirit goes to the relationship of God.

S.D.: How do our spirit friends find their way to this circle ?

Dean Jacobs: I heard your question, and have much pleasure in answering it to this effect: When you sit in a circle you create a light which we can see, and by which we are attracted to come to you and give you every assistance in the name of the Father. Amen.

George Latimore : George Latimore here! Your friends have asked me to inform you that this sitting is

101

now finished, and I am instructed to close for you. Mrs. Morpeth, your brother is sorry that he is not allowed to finish his little address. And now I ask God's blessing. Amen.

Unison : I haven't gone yet. I haven't seen that book you have been reading, Mr. Wildey. I don't come to your place now. You have got your daughter. She goes, doesn't she, Mrs. Wildey ? Well, good-night, everybody

George Jones: Good-night, friends. I am still an Irishman, and I don't care who knows it. Good-night everybody!

EXCERPT

Dr. James Coates, Ph.Dd., author of "Photographing the Invisible," "Seeing the Invisible," etc., in answer to the question,

"Has W. T. Stead Returned?" : "We have seen him face to face, and he has conversed with us by the direct voice, as, indeed, we have heard more than a thousand of the departed do to their friends and to Mrs. Coates and myself."

102

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

Arthur Myers, an ex-wealthy Jew, manifests. Only one God, the Great Jehovah. Heaven not a place of golden streets, harps and angels. British Empire the favoured nation. King Edward VII speaks; says that he could have dealt with the German politicians, with Bethmann Holwegg. "They would not have listened to dear George, but would have listened to me." Queen Victoria sat with many mediums. "My beautiful Queen sends her love." W. E. Gladstone, who came with King Edward, discourses on current events. "Many times," he says, "have I manifested through mediums." This truth must come through the Churches—prophecies of Scriptures all coming true. George Jones tells of heaven and hell and discourses on the Holy Catholic Church. The Virgin Mary was an ordinary woman. Dean Jacobs tells of very spiritual conditions in the circle.

February 10th, 1927

One was taken back tonight—back to Jesus of Nazareth and his disciples. Surely the Christ-presence was in the seance room? The soul was uplifted. A glimpse of heaven was allowed. Such is the power of the mind that it can create its own heaven; its own hell. So holy was the mentality of the sitters that a vortex of spirituality was created. Only thus can a circle hope to elevate itself to receive the higher teachings. This is true Spiritualism, cleansed from all sordidness, doubt and fear. Thus we have the power to tune in with the high or the base—it is all a condition of mind. The seance on this occasion was of a very high order, and the medium at his best.

103

THE SEANCE

George Jones: We are always willing to do all we can in spreading knowledge of the truth. Do you ever realise that "there is bad in the best of us, and good in the worst of us, and it behoves any one of us to talk about the rest of us." I warn you, never listen to scandal.

Arthur Myers: I have been troubled with the difficulty of getting into communication.

To a Sitter: I know your friends in Auckland. I saw you go to a house. You passed the Myers Park. I am just realising how wonderful it is that it is possible to still talk to our fellow beings who are yet in a state of human existence. I passed over suddenly. My intention was always to do the best I could when on earth, and I find that this has helped me wonderfully. I was informed by judge Crosby Martin that there was a little circle in Christchurch where I might have an opportunity of conversation with someone still in the flesh. This is the reason I have come here tonight. He warned me not to try to get into touch with relatives on the first occasion. The great difficulty is to break through the veil, which is built up like a heavy wall in many instances.

This prevents thousands from communicating. The great physical barrier is built up by associations on the earth, or physical plane.

There is only one God—the Great Jehovah. There can only be one God. He is not the jealous God in whom you are taught by the priesthood to believe. God must be a God of love, because His word and His laws

104

are perfect. He is the only perfect One. Christ, even, was not perfect on earth. Thousands of people were taught to believe that He was perfect, but He was on His way to being perfected. He was their brother.

In reply to the remarks of a sitter: It gives me great inspiration to hear a voice like yours, Sir, repeating these wonderful words, and as you speak I can see a light shining from the heavens to the upward spheres. What does heaven mean? It is not a place, as you are taught on the earth plane, with golden streets, and harps, and angels with wings, waiting to receive you as you enter the great glory. Heaven is a place that is homely and natural. A place where you do not feel out of place.

I was carried away whilst in a comfortable bed from a home with every luxury; everything I could desire that earth could give me. Whilst I had all, I always felt for my less fortunate brothers. Being a Jew, I was only one of the many who inhabit other countries. I was a brother to them. I believe your British Empire is the favoured nation—British Israelites—and that you have the blood of our forefathers guiding, watching and ruling over you and the destiny of the world; that you are the instruments through which God will cleanse the whole world.

Friends, have no fear. I bless you all—not only in this little country, but all over the world. Christ is here in your midst. When two or three are gathered together in His name their prayers will be answered.

King Edward VII: My dear wife came to you tonight it is a wonderful privilege to come and speak to those who were once my subjects. My reign was a short reign, but I was happy. They called me "The Peacemaker,"

105

but I could not keep peace for all time. God give you peace through His power. Peace on earth and goodwill towards men. I feel deeply grateful to you. I would have done much to have prevented the Great War. It was not by the will of your Maker. My work and my growth on earth had ceased before that time. Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown, is true. I know I could have dealt with the German politicians of that time—with Bethmann Hollweg. They would have listened to me when they would not have listened to dear George.

My dear mother had many experiences of this nature. She saw the best mediums of London of her day. I am satisfied that the folly of my youth is not yet worked out, but I tried to make amends in later years. I cannot tell you who invited me this evening. I cannot tell you if I can accept your invitation for the future. The powers that rule here will not let us come as often as we like. My beautiful Queen sends her love to you, and thanks you for the reception you gave her. Good-night, my dear people !

W. E. Gladstone: I came here with your great King—one of the best Kings that England ever had. The destinies of the British Empire rest upon the men who have been ruling at Home. We must ask for greater guidance from the spiritual world. The Conservatives of today have a different policy from that which they had years ago. Nevertheless they are still the same body, though I have not come here tonight to address you on politics.

Many times I have spoken at meetings of this description. Tonight it gives me great pleasure to speak with this wonderful voice. I would like to address

106

not only a few, but many others who are striving hard to come into touch with the message of love. How did you people create this atmosphere so that it was possible for us, whose voices have long been silent, to come here? We have not had this privilege in this country for long. The will of God must rule over all things, but the spirit of man is not extinguished when it departs from the body. Man's spirit lives. It is true. I still live. I am as determined as I ever was, and I am still the same

W. E. Gladstone.

J. A. Frostick : We want to be shown the way—how we can be used to tell this truth to the outer world. It is not sufficient for us to be satisfied. We are here to receive instructions as to what is the best to do.

W.E.G.: God rules in very mysterious ways, and God desires that the Truth shall come through His church. When the light shines, and the voice of God is heard in the churches, and the ministers go into their studies and quietly pray for guidance, then the wonderful spirit—the wonderful messenger—not God Himself, but God's own messenger—will come in and instruct them, and then they will give the truth from the pulpit. If they are prepared to do that—if they will sit in the "upper room," under conditions the same as you have tonight—if they are prepared to come and meet God in the Holy of Holies—they will obtain guidance.

When Christ went to meet and be in communion with the Great Spirit of God, did he go into the temples? He went away up into the mountains. When He wished to give instruction to His disciples, where did He go? He taught His

disciples in the highways and byways. It is not the temple, nor the church, nor the pulpit, but the

107

truth. The spiritual has been shut out of the churches. What was the good of going there? Christ said that they had been turned into gambling dens, and dens of thieves. You have so many bigots in your churches; that is the curse—they break down the wonder of God's love. You must have purity. You cannot have clear water and muddy water mixed.

J.A.F.: Is there any prospect, so far as is known in the spirit world, of the evil influence of "isms" being some day destroyed?

W.E.G.: Still pray that Thy Kingdom (God's Kingdom) shall come on earth. You cannot have any "isms" that will destroy the truth or hinder it. When God comes with great universal love, and the brotherhood of man, and people learn to live rightly, then will come the glorious day of His Kingdom on earth. He will show the people how to live. The day is not far distant, friends. There is much turmoil on your earth plane. Never before have there been such perplexities and troubles.

The prophecies of the Scriptures are coming true. Those who know the truth will recognise what has happened when it comes; but God does not do anything until the time is ripe. Man's interpretation is wrong, or the inspiration is not always received correctly. God's force is a living force that will change the world gradually, and bring light to the people that are earnestly seeking. Seek and ye shall find. Knock and it shall be opened unto you. Man cannot depart from His wonderful teaching.

108

George Jones: Dr. Tillyard has been very busy, and the insects have been busy too. Nevertheless he has plenty of time to give to some matters. He is in receipt of your letter, and in the course of a few days you will receive a reply.

He wants to give the reply in the best possible manner. He has read your letter over several times. I know that you want to do the best you can to put this work on a foundation which is going to draw in the very best elements. Having the best elements to work upon, you are then sure that you are going to be taken notice of—knowing the truth, and knowing that you have the truth, and the wonderful certainty that you can go on exploring.

Behind all this there is the wonderful love, not only of that force of the wonderful Father, but the love of the individual members of the Spirit World who are striving ever to awaken the minds of the people and give them a greater happiness, instead of all those falsities and false doctrines which teach that the body goes back to the dust, and that it will be raised when the

trumpet sounds. It is such ridiculous nonsense. It is against all physical laws. Now I want you just to proceed and wait in the meantime until you get your reply. You will then have a meeting, and will be impressed as to the necessary steps to be taken.

J.A.F.: We feel that we should reveal what we have learned, so that no one may go into the spirit world unprepared.

G.J.: That is a beautiful thought and one worthy of the utmost attention, because there are many who arrive here without the slightest idea as to what they are, where they are, or what they are here for. What a nightmare it seems to them! To some there are hells, and to others there are heavens. We have a few good souls

109

coming hence, but there are a lot of souls who have misapprehensions as to the truth. What a shock it gives them! How terrifying, and how they do blaspheme Christ many times, curse the priests, and popes, and bishops, and say how wrong they were. They do not go into heaven. One just coming from the earth plane cannot see God.

J.A.F.: Is there any possibility of you good people helping us to interpret, according to present ideas, what Christ meant in many of the beautiful parables He gave? Could we get that help from the spirit world?

G.J.: You can get that help. How beautiful are His words when applied with spiritual faith! If they had been given in a literal sense, Christ would have been crucified before He was. That is why He spoke in parables, of course. The world today is more developed than it was in that day. Man has also improved himself a great deal mentally. There are many things he should be doing today, that were done then, that he is not doing. We have not improved spiritually in the last three hundred years, although you are now throwing off the cloak of orthodoxy. You are throwing off the great curse. Not a curse exactly, because it was a process of evolution that man had to pass through the bad teaching of the middle ages.

Christ's parables can be made plain to you all if you ask for light, particularly on those parables. Ask Dean Jacobs to help you; it would be best. We do not know perfectly. We are not infallible. We are far from it. We do our best, and we are earnest. I am only George Jones, and I was excommunicated. That does not prevent me from coming back. Priests cannot excommunicate anyone.

110

I would far rather have this communication with you than all the wonderful communications of the Catholic Church—with all its ritual and ceremony.

Much of it is to no purpose. It is all man-made. There is a beautiful thought at the back of it, but it is abused. The thought behind the Virgin Mary is wonderful, but that thought should apply to God. The Virgin Mary was only an ordinary woman and not a virgin at all. If you keep to the Fatherhood of God in face of all, you will not find yourselves involved in any difficulties.

J.A.F.: What about St. Peter?

G.J.: The Pope is not the direct descendant, nor the direct representative of St. Peter. St. Peter was not so much gifted as some of you people are today. He was just an ordinary fisherman; but Christ was his brother just the same. I am His brother, and you are His brothers and sisters. He was not infallible; neither is the Pope infallible. He is just a man. God cannot approach an institution with a head that claims to be perfect, because there is only One perfect, and that is the Great Father—God. You could not live in this world if you were perfect. With your world as it is, no perfect being could exist.

Man must pass through the process of evolution. The tares will be burnt up some day, but it will be spiritual cleansing, not hell fire. You do not burn at the stake today. Do you think a God of Love would countenance that? When the church held supreme power over the greater part of Europe it did these things, but they are not done today. What the world wants is better government, but no government is perfect unless it is

111

spiritually perfect. When the whole nation takes an interest in receiving these wonderful truths from the higher spheres, then you will get it in your governments, and then your governments will receive inspiration. Man will become an instrument of God, working only for good. We are giving you a glimpse into the future as far as I can see. God's love is behind it all. What shall the harvest be?

J.A.F.: I am particularly anxious to know if the friends on the other side are doing what they can to help the Rev. Lake when he needs it. He is trying hard to get into touch with what we are experiencing tonight.

G.J.: He has been passing through what we term rather a depressing mental period, when all the teaching that has been behind him for many years has suddenly come into conflict with the wonderful force that is trying to bring a spiritual atmosphere into the church for which he is working—the real revelation of God, not the fallacies. He must have strength, and you must ask the Dean, who is personally supervising him. Very shortly an invitation will be extended to the Rev. gentleman to come and sit in this circle with you. You will find that he will deeply appreciate the invitation. We will tell you when.

J.A.F.: It may mean a great sacrifice to him.

G.J.: Nothing is a sacrifice when he is doing the work of God. Supposing that he found that in error he had been misrepresenting God—misrepresenting the word to God's people? There are many in the service of God, but they are representing God through the church—through the influence of the church instead of direct from God—the real truth. The time is coming when they must throw that cloak off and represent God direct.

112

We know that God is merciful and will not ask the Rev. gentleman to do any more, or as much as Christ did in carrying His cross. If he only does a little, and tries to give the truth when he is given an opportunity to do so, that is all that is required of him. We do not want him to be in conflict with his fellow preachers, because they would put him out. We want him to stay there. His influence would gradually help the others. It is spiritual instruction that does the most good. Many people are always looking for physical demonstrations.

Dean Jacobs: I approach you in the true spirit of reverence. I ask that your humble attitude towards God, that your love for the Father, will help you to obtain the light which comes from the spheres. You must all seek the knowledge; you must all look for more light. You must go upward. You must pass through the stages of physical demonstration; through the stages of materialisation; clairaudience, clairvoyance, experimental writing, etc. You must pass on. You must take the next standard. You must go onward and seek the brighter light. You must ask that God's light will flow more freely. You must ask for more of His love, and thirst for it. The greater realisation—the greater power—the greater force will come to you.

Into this room there comes the dove of peace which is a symbol of spirituality, because we are finding that the mentalities here tonight will be able to accept the higher spiritual thoughts from the greater plane—that plane which is almost on the threshold of God's wonderful throne. Not the material throne that you may visualise, but a wonderful presence; a spiritual atmosphere; a holy of holies. You have raised yourselves tonight. I know by the feeling in the room that you are nearer to

113

what you desire. I know and I am pleased. I am happy, and I am sure you will not go back, and I am sure that God's love will awaken senses in you—senses past the seven senses of your comprehension in the physical body. God will give you the spiritual sense to be able to absorb more knowledge than you, in your finite minds, can comprehend. I pray that you will go on and make yourselves fit to be in tune with that great influence of God. God bless you. May that spiritual fire rest upon your heads.

EXCERPT

Rev. Dr. McComb, Boston : "I must frankly confess it is difficult to resist the impression that, at least, a few messages have got through to our world from the transcendental realm—enough to encourage the investigators with a promise of still more assured discoveries yet to be made."

114

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

George Jones gives advice regarding trumpet development. Use made of ectoplasmic power from the sitters. Shut out all worries of the outside world. Should not touch alcohol or meat before coming to a seance. You get what you ask for. Not advisable to get into touch with murderers, thieves and bad characters. Gives Mr. Alex. Wildey, the publisher of this book, advice regarding a magazine on psychic matters. Asked how many friends could get into the seance room, Unison replies, hundreds, thousands, millions, for spirit is thought.

June 23rd, 1927

It would seem that there is no royal road to the holding of a successful seance. Our medium has occasionally had indifferent results when everything seemed to be in his favour. On the other hand, some exceptionally good seances have resulted at an impromptu sitting in a strange room, under strange conditions, when the medium has been visiting friends. Experience has shown that harmony is most essential, but the size of the room and its furnishings also have some effect in producing results. Our old spirit friend George Jones remarks in this chapter upon the difference in the rooms in two separate houses in which seances were held in two consecutive weeks. One was a house in which seances had been held regularly for several months. The other house was one that was

115

resorted to because of serious illness in the regular meeting-place. On this particular evening George Jones gave a lecturette, during which he spoke continuously for about an hour with only two short interludes, during each of which a verse of a hymn was sung to replenish the power, as requested by the spirit lecturer, who gives below some excellent advice regarding trumpet development. It was his intention to continue his discourse another night, as will be gathered from his remarks at the end of the chapter, but unfortunately the circle was broken up. No doubt what he intended to say in further talks has been embodied in his addresses in other chapters.

THE SEANCE

George Jones: Good evening. Pleased to be with you again. What can I do for you this evening?

I was very pleased with a feature of your last meeting. The notes are quite satisfactory, and I will continue to give you matter for the notes. Q: A sitter asked advice regarding trumpet development.

George Jones: The results were very satisfactory for a first sitting, but of course the room is not as suitable as this room. There are certain things such as the arrangement of the furniture, the height and size of the room, and the furnishings. All affect the conditions. We will do our best for you, but, according to the arrangements and plans you make from time to time, depend the results we are able to give. The ectoplasmic power does not come from us, but from you. We are only the natural forces that have complete control under these ectoplasmic conditions. There are many things more favourable and suitable which are conducive to better results.

116

The power is a little on the wane, so I will ask you to sing again. Just one verse is all that is necessary.

Thank you, friends.

Now, all these little things I might mention. I do not wish to take up your time, but I am only too pleased to do the little I can for you, and I feel that by giving you these points you will take a note of them and discover the difference they make. In sitting in a circle you should be particular to keep out all thoughts and worries of the outside world. It is like setting yourself aside in a sanctuary. You send up a light—of course it is a spiritual light. You should shake off all the anxieties of everyday life which tend to prevent you from getting results and spiritual light. Try and get rid of all grievances. If you want spiritual conditions, you must ask for the light. There is only one way to get spiritual light, and that is by prayer. Now, if you kindly sing one more verse I will continue.

Thank you. I was speaking about the necessity for prayer. You all feel how prayer brings you to the spiritual conditions and nearer the great God. You must prepare yourself to come into this sanctuary—the inner sanctuary of the high priest—and try to get into touch with the higher conditions. Sometimes it is necessary for your benefit that we should remind you of these little things. At the same time you are helping us. You will all have work when you get over here. Our work is to open wider the rent in the veil, which, up to this century, you have been calling "death." Spirits cannot all speak to you as I have done,

117

because they have not had the experience. While I was living on earth I was in touch with this work. I was instrumental in bringing many on this side of life in touch with those on earth. Now, will you please continue with another verse?

Thank you, friends. I know that I have not spoken in the order that I should about the necessary conditions, but you will be able to place them in order afterwards. The power tonight is not very strong. The subject about which I am speaking is not a difficult one, but so many little points crop up that it is necessary to take them in the order in which they occur to me. Now the next point about which I want to speak is the preparation of your body. I have lived on earth and now I come back to teach you. My failing, I must admit, was alcohol, and it got me into trouble. Alcohol, if abused, friends, is one of the worst enemies of mankind. It is very helpful in the right place. No one should touch alcohol for at least three hours before coming to a circle. It penetrates right through the body and eventually penetrates to the brain. It takes away all the good with which God has blessed you. That is only one thing. I am telling you all these things tonight because you have a stenographer present, and I know you will make a note of them. You have looked for advancement many times, but you cannot hope for advancement until your conditions are right.

Next in the order of sequence is the matter of your food and drink. Do not eat too liberally, especially of meat, before coming to a seance. Just eat something light. Do not take anything in the way of spirits—it will cause acidity in your stomach. We draw from each of you. Some of you have different aches and pains, and

118

when we come into your conditions we take on your aches and pains. That is why you find that if your thoughts are not pure and pleasant you fail to get good results. You people receive from these circles what you ask for. If you ask questions we do our best to answer them. It is not beneficial for you people on earth to contact the lower souls, such as murderers, thieves and other bad characters. They will try to get in if you give them the opportunity.

Now, I do not wish to tire you. I know the desire of one lady over here to have her daughter near her, and her daughter is very anxious to get in touch with her; in fact she is standing near her mother now. I will continue my talk, if you would like me to do so, on some future occasion.

A. Wildey : You know, don't you, Mr. Jones, that a great deal can be done by mortals in helping the world on, by the publication of books and other literature appertaining to Spiritualistic phenomena.

G.J.: I am inclined to think that the next best thing to first hand experience is to leave more to the imagination. There are not enough pictures. I will explain to you how you can prepare a magazine portraying how we produce the

phenomena. I will show you how we draw from each one; how we draw from the finger tips; how the voices are produced with this thorax we use, and other information which would prove interesting to hundreds, and which would help people to understand. If you produce this in the way that I have outlined you will do a great deal of good for your brother men. Goodnight.

A.W.: How many spirit friends could get in this room ?

119

Unison: Hundreds, thousands, millions could get in this room. You see space has nothing to do with it. It is all space and spirit. You know that space and spirit are infinite. We don't count the position in space. Thoughts don't take up any space do they? You will have to wait until you get over here. Good-night, everybody !

George Jones: Good-night, friends! I will continue my little talk another night if I don't bore you, and if you ask for it. Good-night, all!

EXCERPT

Rev. Dr. Worcester, Rector of one of the leading Episcopal Churches, Boston: "Almost all men of scientific training, who have taken the trouble to make the necessary experiments in this field, have obtained evidence which has settled the question for ever.

120

CHAPTER NINETEEN

George Jones replies to the question: "How best can we prepare ourselves for our spiritual life?" He speaks of souls in darkness and discourses on Free Masonry and the Jews. He writes on cards placed in the circle. Dr. Forbes Winslow tells us of the wonderful spiritual and healing force. Dean Jacobs closes with prayer.

As personal messages are of small import to these records, in most cases general messages have been selected. The medium's guide, George Jones, has wonderful control over the voice vibrations, and on more than one occasion has delivered lectures, lasting over an hour. A peculiarity about these voices is that they do not pause to take breath. This shows that they function independently of respiratory organs. A note, or whistle, can be sustained for an indefinite period. Written messages on cards by Unison and George Jones were interesting features of the evening.

THE SEANCE

George Jones: Good evening, friends. Unison: Good evening, everybody.

Chas. Clark: "How best can we prepare ourselves for our spiritual life? "

George Jones: I think that point is embodied in the little talk I had prepared for you tonight. When you have sung a few hymns I am going to tell you about the record of events which have taken place in the last two thousand years, since the rejection of Christ, or of God Himself, as the Great Governor—the Great Supreme Force which guides men into a state of harmony and peace to upward and higher conditions of life. Having had free will and choice, it is just the same today—your churches are surrounded by the walls of orthodoxy. When those walls were built people clung inside, and would not let themselves out to the light and fresh air. Thus was prevented a quicker and more rapid development of spiritual things according to the order which God had appointed.

It could have been possible for the world to have been saved from all the terrible stress through which it has passed during the last two thousand years. God saw the state the world was to pass through. Otherwise what was the need for the Saviour and Master who came to you? He comes to you in a spiritual sense. When you accept Him you will be rewarded for the wonderful help and sympathy that you have extended to your fellow men. I suppose you all realise the urgent need of the people for spirituality, or I might say spiritual understanding? Those of you who have been in touch with the development of psychic phenomena and enlightenment will realise the importance of what is taking place throughout the world today. The cry that we hear so often from the lower planes is—"Where is the light? Where is the light?"

Why the necessity, friends, for such a cry? Do you realise that the mass of humanity coming here passes

into the darkened conditions? What is the reason for it? The reason for it is that there has been ignorance of the facts—ignorance of life-principles. Many doctrines have been wrongly preached and wrongly given out to the world—only man's conceptions of ideas. That destructive wall of orthodoxy, especially, has doomed many people to such a state of mentality that they are unable to see the light, and come over surrounded in darkness. What is the light that you are looking for, and what are you seeking? Some of you may be looking for the light, and are uncertain of the channel through which it may come. I want to tell you of the great necessity and urgency that you should look for the light of the world. For the Light of the World is the Saviour of humanity on the earth plane. Who else could save the world from darkness? When man is right at the bottom of the pit, that cry of the divine spark, which is man's gift and birthright, will cry out to the Great Father, and ask for

sympathy. It comes from the Great Architect of the Universe—the Father of all.

I am coming to the point that you particularly referred to: "In what way, and how best, can you adjust yourselves to the new conditions on our side?" "Immediately that thought prevails it is apparent that there is need for preparation. That is so, is it not? If there is need for preparation, you want to know how best to prepare yourselves. There is only one way—as there is in every degree of Masonry—the need for prayer. In the eighteenth degree, to those who understand, is the great centre Christ. You know that Christ is not once mentioned until we reach the eighteenth degree. He is the central force in our Order.

123

Chas. Clark: We want to ask you this question? How is it you say that the degrees of the Royal Arch were instituted in America if those degrees, as you say, were instituted in the thirteenth century? America was not populated until the fifteenth century.

George Jones: Generally speaking, all these degrees are absolutely a part of the whole, but of course they were not all practised in the Old Country. It was deemed sufficient to go as far as the Royal Arch, but, of course, Free Masonry prevails in America too. Americans in their haste and hurry went through the lot quickly. I am sorry to say that there are many of our brethren who do not understand the truths and teachings which are propounded by the Masonic Order—the three principles—Omniscience, Omnipresence and Omnipotence—Hope, Faith and Charity. I have put them slightly in the wrong order, but, nevertheless, they carry the same meaning. You should prepare yourselves to be able to come in touch with higher forces.

I spoke to you of the necessity for prayer. If you really desire advancement and progress you must all pray from the bottom of your hearts. You could be made children of God, in preference to Spiritualist children of truth—to know God and to worship God as your Father and Maker, and to serve Him to the best of your might. Go out and seek and ye shall find. We want you to recognise that you have around you a great army of unseen forces—some greater than I. Some that could come and give you a lot of "March on, march on." Masons do not come into the true significance of Free Masonry until they come into the higher orders. The V.S.L. is your infallible guide. How many are there who really understand the craft and

124

could undertake to carry on the work which is going to help forward the brotherhood of man? How many go in to help themselves? I could use

stronger words than these when I think of the things which have taken place under the cloak of Masonry, which should not have taken place. I can only say: Forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us. Most of them go into the lodge for the latter reason.

Chas. Clark : What is your interpretation of the Old Testament Jewish conception of God.

George Jones: God is the same today and tomorrow. You must remember the instruction of the law of Moses was handed down. Those people were insubordinate and had to be ruled with a rod of iron. You know that the V.S.L. is veiled in allegory and illustrated in symbols. Therefore I want you to know that that part concerning the Jewish people in a historical record. Of course everything is veiled, and you must look for understanding. We all know that God is a God of love, not of jealousy. You know that in those days those laws were written for that period and that time, and those people had not the enlightenment that you have today, nor the chances of enlightenment. They had a leader and murmured against the prophet. They wanted a king. God told them they could have a king. When they had a king they were told not to put their faith in princes. When they lost the prophet they lost their inspiration. That which came to them was not the same, as the kings had not the psychic forces.

George Jones, when asked about personal messages, answered: Our attitude is not to disappoint anyone who comes into touch with psychic forces. If you ask personal

125

questions we do not allow ourselves to be disturbed by them. We know that you cannot make a six inch stone into a twelve inch stone. It is according to the development of anyone's individual mentality. Their light, or the light that comes to them, is perhaps through a personal message, but we do not encourage such messages to go on indefinitely. We are, however, delighted to bring your loved ones to you. It is that spark of God within yourselves, and it is this that is bringing about the rehabilitation between God and man.

We have tried the cards again tonight. Whilst it may not be very much, it may be a start for something further. We wanted to do something on both cards, but we do not think we have been successful. You will find something, however.

Dr. Forbes Winslow: You have tonight with you a healing force—when you are all centred for help. It will help you in your work, and also in your psychic force. Every week you attend the class you are helping to bring more lasting health to your bodies than in any other way known. We can see clearer than you can see. Do concentrate on this life-giving force that exists, not only around your earth plane, but right through the whole universe there is the

wonderful force of life. It will convince you that there is a more wonderful energy than you realise as possible.

Q: The spirit doctor then treated his cases, and made further private appointments.

George Jones: I hope I have not bored you with giving too long an address tonight. It is going to help you all. We are just as anxious to see satisfaction generally as yourselves. It is advancement that is needed—especially spiritual instruction.

126

Dean Jacobs: May blessing and peace rest and abide with you. May more light, more experience, more of the revelation of the truth, more of God's spirit rest and abide in you. May you each grasp and hold to that higher and more wonderful force. I pray tonight in the name of Jesus Christ that His blessing may rest and abide with you forever. Amen.

EXCERPT

Archdeacon Wilberforce : "The strength of Spiritualism lies in the knowledge, partial and imperfect though it be, of the future life, while the weakness of the Churches, as opposed to the strength of Modern Spiritualism, is in the ignorance of that life, and in the misapprehension of Scripture concerning it."

127

CHAPTER TWENTY

A Chapter of Letters and Asides. Letter to H. Dennis Bradley, describing seance at which Emmanuel, Pat O'Brien, Warren Clarke, Drs. Ransom e, Barnet and Kokum manifested. Many languages spoken. Letter published in "Light." Mr. Esley publishes evidence in "International Psychic Gazette."

On August 28th, 1928, H. Montague Crane sent a letter to Mr. H. Dennis Bradley, the celebrated English author, describing in brief the mediumship of Mr. Lancelet Brice, of Christchurch, New Zealand, and a seance at which had spoken well-known spirits who had already manifested in London. Extracts from the letter may interest the reader:

"On the evening of Tuesday last I felt very restless. I could not settle. A spirit was saying to me "write, write,' and my fingers itched to clasp a pencil. I tried to throw the feeling off, but it persisted. Mrs. Crane suggested that we should ask who was there, via table rapping. The name spelled out, by means of raps, was Emmanuel. I then wrote on several large sheets of paper which were covered with writing in a few minutes. The script explained that the spirit writer's medium in the Old Country had done something inimical to the advancement of Spiritualism.

"Emmanuel went on to say : Sit with the trumpets and we will speak to you. Several names were mentioned (unknown to H.M.C. at the time). Emmanuel left with the promise that he would speak to my wife and myself on the following evening at Mr. Brice's trumpet seance

Next evening we went to the seance, and not a soul among the twenty-four sitters, except ourselves, had the slightest indication of the writing of the previous evening, or its nature.

"The seance opened in the usual manner. The trumpets were placed on the carpet in the middle of the circle, and the lights were switched off. After singing a hymn and saying a prayer spirit voices were at once heard. The first was that of Unison, who, addressing H.M.C., said: 'Mr. Crane, there is a high guide here who says that he has come to fulfil a promise.'

"Then a spirit voice spoke close to H.M.C. "Emmanuel here. Your writing last evening was correct in every detail. I come to prove it.' Emmanuel then went on to speak of the doings of his medium in the Old Country.

"'Sit with the trumpets,' he continued, "and I will speak to you. Excuse my voice [the voice was very weak], but I am working on a new vibration. I wish to vindicate myself.'

"Then Emmanuel spoke to Mrs. Crane on the opposite side of the room. I have come to help you, Madam,' he said. "You are half-developed. Sit and I will speak to you. We will improve your health. We wish to open another door of communication.'

"Then another voice addressed H.M.C.: "Warren Clark here. I have been with you before and

have written through you.' [This voice was also weak.] Warren Clarke also stated that he was working on a new vibration. His statement that he had been here before was quite correct, as he had spoken previous to this. His remark that he had written through me was particularly good, as none of the other sitters were aware of this.

"A third voice manifested, speaking with a powerful Scottish-American accent: ' Doctor Barnett here! Doctor Barnett here, of Valiantine, America, and of London. Dennis Bradley, says: Persevere.'

"Then a tremendous voice went round the circle—the loudest voice ever heard at any of Mr. Brice's sittings: 'Kokum here! Kokum here! Kokum here!' Following this, Sir William Crooks gave a very fine lecture.

"In the same letter Mr. Crane states that voices, speaking German, Chinese, Russian, North American Indian, Dutch, French, Scotch, American and Irish, also manifested naturally, such a cosmopolitan assembly of spirits even surprising Mr. Bradley."

Q: Mr. Bradley very kindly published Mr. Crane's letter in "Light," November 3rd, 1928. This resulted in other letters reaching New Zealand, one being from Mr. Esley, a well-known English journalist. Mr. Esley, writing in the "Psychic Gazette," says:

"The question that may have been asked is, whether it is really Emmanuel speaking again. To settle the point I wrote in November to Mr. H. Montague Crane, of Christchurch, who had described Mr. Brice's mediumship in a letter to Mr. H. Dennis Bradley, published in 'Light,' and asked him to obtain, if possible, evidence that would

130

be indisputable, together with some further experiences from George R. Sims, whose manifestations were so greatly helped by Emmanuel. By a happy coincidence another correspondent, unknown to me, wrote to Mr. Crane at the same time, asking for proofs.

"We have just heard from Mr. Crane, who writes: 'At the first opportunity I will do my best to establish definite proofs of the identity of the "Emmanuel" band now manifesting in our circle. I have already mentioned your two names to Emmanuel, who seemed delighted to hear from you both.'"

Q: Mr. Esley has a wide and versatile experience of Spiritualism. During the "Sims's Sittings" Mr. Esley had many conversations with the medium's spirit guide, Emmanuel. The letter received from Mr. Esley was of a confirmatory nature, and knowing Emmanuel so intimately in the old days, he was able to give us much evidence, thus identifying the Emmanuel of the English seances with the Emmanuel who spoke in New Zealand. A further report sent to Mr. Esley also proved evidential. Part of the evidence, thanks to Mr. John Lewis (Editor of "The International Psychic Gazette") Mr. Esley was good enough to comment upon in the April, 1929, number of the above journal, as follows:

"Emmanuel, Dr. Ransome, and Bloomfield, three of the leading spirit communicators formerly associated with London seances, have been speaking, it is reported, through a remarkable trumpet medium, Mr. Lancelet Brice, in New Zealand. Chinese, Russian, Dutch, French and German are often spoken at Mr. Brice's seances.

Mr. Crane, our correspondent, writes: 'As you are aware evidence cannot be forced from our spirit friends—it is given when least expected—at least that is my

experience. I was only able to have a few words with Emmanuel who said:

"It is not for us to judge the medium. I wish to vindicate myself with the Press on the other side (meaning Great Britain). I will amass evidence and give it to you shortly, and I will bring George R. Sims to speak to you.'

"That is all I can offer at present,' continues Mr. Crane, 'but I hope the next time of writing I shall be able to offer you something more definite.'

"This, as far as it goes, is full of interest. The phrase " Vindicate myself with the Press ' is absolutely characteristic. No one but Emmanuel would have put it in just that way. And his promise, " I will amass evidence and give it to you shortly'—this is Emmanuel all over. Unfortunately, with his medium, he was not able to perform all he promised, but he meant well, and his achievement in Sims coming through to speak for an hour at a time was one of the notable events in the history of direct voice mediumship.

"I await reports from Mr. Crane with confidence, for this message, brief though it is, brings back to us the true Emmanuel manner and the singular charm it once possessed for very many of us."

In the same issue of the "Psychic Gazette" the following editorial notes appear:

"This is not the first time Emmanuel has manifested since the collapse of his medium. At a sitting Mr. R. H. Saunders had with Mrs. Garrett, the well-known trance medium, on March 7th, 1928, Emmanuel spoke at some length and ended his message with the words: " Truth will vindicate itself, even as truth

did 1900 years ago, and by God's help we shall gain strength to spread it.' We have italicised the word vindicate,' which Emmanuel has used again in New Zealand. Just as our March number is going to press ' A Friend of George R. Sims' has received a second letter from Mr. Crane, reporting communications from George R. Sims (quite in the Sims's manner), Northcliffe and Dr. Ransome. A full report of this remarkable seance was published in the "Gazette.' "

REMARKS

Although not proof positive, the above can be considered quite good evidence. Regarding proof, it is doubtful if anything can be proved in such a way as to be acceptable to the general public. The survival of the spirit, or mind, after physical death, can only be proved by one's own personal experiences—a pet name given some little homely incident recalled, certain

habits and familiarities exchanged, absolutely meaningless to anyone else, but wonderfully characteristic of the soul that passed over, and evidence beyond a shadow of a doubt to the one left behind.

Too much importance is often attached to the doings of the great ones who have passed over. They are often unable to give the evidence—except to their own—which the world ignorantly demands; consequently the whole movement is condemned. Yes, it is the little intimate domestic things which prove survival, and if some of our celebrated psychic researchers, metaphysicians, and super-scientific scientists would leave their pet mediums and theories alone, and confine their activities to their own households, they would find the

133

proof for which they so diligently seek elsewhere. The golden key of mental harmony can open the door of a great understanding revealing those not lost, but only gone before.

Practically all the members of Mr. Brice's circle are developing their psychic powers (of which every living person has some) to a greater or lesser degree. He and his guides encourage development.

EXCERPT

Archdeacon Colley, Rector of Stockton, Warwickshire, England: "Spiritualism comes as a real God-send to save men from that Sadducean Materialism that looks for no hereafter beyond the grave."

134

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

Geo. R. Sims speaks for first time in New Zealand at instigation of friend in London. Gives name spontaneously. Sitter asks for evidence. Mr. R. If. Saunders mentioned. Emmanuel (the spirit guide) preparing evidence. Mr. Sims invited to write. Promises to return. Lord Northcliffe manifests. Lectures on waste of war. Stainton Moses mentioned. Dr. Fullarton Ransome announces himself. Speaks of spiritual healing. Geo. R. Sims confirms, through medium in London, that he manifests in New Zealand.

January 4th, 1929

This evening it was the intention of the medium to hold a special seance for the benefit of some visiting friends, who, at the last moment, were unable to attend. Eight members of the circle were present, and, so that the visitors would not be disappointed, Mr. Brice very kindly offered to sit. Several spirits gave messages of a personal nature. Unison (the charming spirit helper) and George Jones (the medium's guide) gave greetings, after which Geo. R. Sims

announced himself, in strong, clear accents, to Mrs. H. M. Crane. This was the first time Mr. Sims had ever spoken in Australasia, and, as none of the sitters knew of Mr. Esley's letter to H.M.C. his manifestation can be considered quite evidential.

135

G. R. Sims : Geo. R. Sims here, Madam, and it gives me great pleasure to speak to you.

Mrs. Crane: You are very welcome, Mr. Sims, and I am delighted to speak to you.

G.R.S.: I have been contacting your vibrations for some time now, awaiting the opportunity to speak to you. Tell Mr. Esley that I was with him when the letter was written to Mr. Crane.

Mrs. C : Then you will understand, Mr. Sims, that we would consider it a great privilege, and very important, if you would give us something of an evidential nature to send to the other side of the globe. They will be pleased to hear from you.

G.R.S.: Of course. I am in communication with Mr. Saunders by inspiration.

Q: This latter name came spontaneously from G.R.S. No member of the circle knew of the activities of Mr. Saunders. The conversation was broken by sitters asking questions, which were answered quite clearly and evidentially.

G.R.S. to Mrs. Crane : I understand the nature of the communication you desire, Madam. Emmanuel and his band are preparing evidence of a concrete nature, which will be given you when we are ready and at a suitable time. Leave it to us and we will do our best.

Mrs. C.: Have you attended our own private circle, Mr. Sims ?

G.R.S.: Yes, Madam, often. I have seen many writing through you both, but have not enjoyed the pleasure myself.

136

Mrs. C.: Would you care to write, Mr. Sims, at some future date?

G.R.S.: I should be delighted.

The conversation was again interrupted.

G.R.S.: I bring you my best wishes for the New Year, Mrs. Crane, and wish you all success with your blessed work. When the evidence is complete I will return to give it. Good-night, Madam.

Lord Northcliffe then manifested and addressed the circle in general. This was not the first visit of the "Chief," he having appeared at other seances previously mentioned.

Northcliffe: Northcliffe here (in a powerful voice). I am glad to be here tonight with George R. Sims. Spread the news. There is one member of your circle who is striving to establish evidence across your planet. We will help him.

Lord Northcliffe then rendered a most inspiring lecture on the waste and impotency of war. This address was followed by several other spirit friends of the sitters manifesting, including one in particular, who spoke of the grand work of Stainton Moses and his wonderful temple in the spheres. Then Dr. Fullarton Ransome announced himself.

Dr. R.: I am very pleased to manifest and bring you healing power. "You, Madam, in particular, have benefited greatly," he said, addressing Mrs. Crane.

Mrs. C.: Yes, I feel wonderfully better, thank you.

Dr. R.: Yes, I am pleased to tell you that you will be completely cured. The band has helped you in co-operation with Dr. Forbes Winslow (the spirit medical adviser to the circle). We need your calmness to develop

137

your mediumship. We try to demonstrate that spirit is mightier than matter. Spirit force, used in the right channels, is a healing force. I have just come from your little boy. He is sleeping peacefully now.

Mrs. C.: What was the trouble, Doctor?

Dr. R.: Digestive disorder and (laughingly) a little castor oil would not go amiss. I think he has eaten something which disagreed with him. But small boys will do these things (in lighter vein). We have been helping him, and he should have thrown it off sooner, but he will be quite recovered by the morning.

Quite correct; the child was perfectly well the next day. Dr. Ransome then promised professional instruction to several members of the circle, telling them to stand by the bedsides of their patients as the latter can then draw the magnetic healing force from the healthy. Mrs. Crane had to disturb the circle to catch a train.

Dr. R.: Must you really go, Madam? Would somebody show the lady to the door, please? Thank you. Good-night.

Q: This voice, which was a few inches from Mrs. Crane's face as she crossed the circle, accompanied her to the door.

REMARKS

A copy of the above report was forwarded to Mr. Esley, London. Mr. Esley is an enthusiastic Spiritualist and a great worker. Many remarkable confirmatory letters have been received from him.

No member of the circle had read "The Return of George R. Sims." They have refrained from doing so,

138

to the present, so that they could not be accused of holding any sub-conscious impression of Mr. Sims. This makes the evidence all the more remarkable. What is more, none in the circle have ever seen Mr. Sims, and, in fact, knew very little about him.

This effort to establish evidence across the globe, is unique, inasmuch that it is the first time it has ever been successful at so great a distance. Mr. Esley writes in the "International Psychic Gazette" of April, 1929:

"George R. Sims, Lord Northcliffe and Dr. Ransome are reported by Mr. H. Montague Crane, in a letter from Christchurch, to myself, to have spoken through Mr. Brice, the trumpet medium, who is holding remarkable seances in New Zealand.

"The messages are very characteristic, and in order to make doubly sure, so far as Mr. Sims is concerned, that he was speaking, I sent a letter from Mr. Crane in a sealed envelope to Mr. R. H. Saunders, asking him to take it to Mrs. Garrett, the trance medium through whom he conducted his wonderful sittings with Abduhl Latif, and see what would happen.

"Mr. Saunders kindly consented to make the test. At a sitting with Mrs. Garrett he held out the unopened envelope and said to her guide, "I have here, Uvani, a letter, the contents of which I do not know.'

"'Yes,' Uvani replied, in his quaint way, 'it is connected with the Sims.'

"It is,'" said Mr. Saunders.

"'The Sims is here himself,' announced Uvani, "and is laughing. He says 'I anticipated this.'

"I want you to know,' Mr. Saunders said, 'if Mr. Sims really did speak through a medium in New Zealand.'

139

"He says,' answered Uvani, "In very truth old man. It was I who, many thousand miles used that medium. I, George, spoke.'

"The Emmanuel I knew in the old days is also using the medium in New Zealand. The mediumship is legitimate, genuine and remarkable, and the writer of the letter has written truth.'

'There are two other mediums concerned, a roan and a woman. Do you know that?' Sims asked. He was quite right, but Mr. Saunders had no knowledge that both Mr. and Mrs. Crane were mediumistic or that Sims had written through Mr. Crane's hand.

He went on to speak quite in his old "Referee" style about the new Abduhl Latif book, in which he has taken a great interest, having advised a good deal of pruning.

"I knew," he said. "before the baby left the pram it would be a sturdy infant directly it stood on its feet and fully justify any loss on the first edition. As an old journalist I could see that the original messages needed cutting down by at least a third. I was quite right; and Abduhl is quite satisfied. Keep smiling. And now there's an old fellow here pushing me out, so I must say good-bye."

"The spirit that Sims refers to," said Uvani, "is Dawson Rogers." And with this spirit—who when on earth, was a member of the Council of the London Spiritualists' Alliance, and who passed over only a fortnight before—Mr. Saunders had a long talk."

140

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

Emmanuel asks H.M.C. to explain certain matters to the circle, and gives a most inspiring address concerning his teachings. Tell friends we are still supporting them, and truth will prevail.

His presence here in answer to Mr. Esley's wishes. Verifies that he materialised and clasped the writer's hand. Speaks of development. George Jones vouches for Emmanuel and offers to help. G. R. Sims sends message through Christchurch clairvoyant: "Remember me to William and Elizabeth Sims." Mr. Esley writes: "Names not known." Proof comes from London under remarkable circumstances.

April, 3rd, 1929

Three wonderful hours of conversation with our so-called dead. Over thirty arisen friends spoke naturally, and gave each sitter irrefutable evidence. These little homely personal things prove survival of the mind. H.M.C. who is in search of something more than this—something by which he hopes to vindicate a gross injustice to Emmanuel's band—takes down the conversation verbatim.

THE SEANCE

A voice addresses H.M.C. in quiet, cultured accents Voice: Horace ! Horace ! your brother is here.

H. M. Crane: What! my brother! how extraordinary.

So far as I know, he is very much alive.

I did, away,

141

Voice: No Horace ! Your brother, your brother coworker, Emmanuel, Emmanuel, speaking. I am able and pleased to communicate with you tonight.

H.M.C.: Emmanuel, I am delighted; it is really splendid, and your voice is so clear.

Emmanuel: It also gives me great pleasure. Will you please explain my presence and purpose here to your friends ?

H.M.C.: With pleasure.

Q: H.M.C. introduced Emmanuel to the circle, and briefly explained the collapse of an erstwhile medium in the Old Country and Emmanuel's object in manifesting.

E., addressing circle: Dear friends, you have a most wonderful circle here, and I consider it indeed a privilege to come. I offer you my help, and will endeavour to lift your spiritual work to higher, purer temples of knowledge. Keep your thoughts lofty, and Divine help will be given you.

Q: Emmanuel addressed himself to the circle for quite ten minutes in this strain and gave a most inspiring lecture on upliftment, development and loyalty. Emmanuel's message to the circle was most beautiful.

E. (speaking of the collapse of his medium) The medium imagined that he was not getting the support he desired and like so many other mediums, became dissatisfied, and yielding to temptation forsook his teaching. We saw it coming, but were unable to warn our friends. When you write, tell Esley that we are still supporting him, and those with whom we were so closely associated. Tell them not to be discouraged as "right will out."

142

H.M.C.: Mr. Esley sends greetings to yourself, Geo. R. Sims, Dr. Ransome and others. He wishes to thank you for your help, and asks you to help me and the circle all you can.

E.: My presence here tonight is in answer to his wishes.

H.M.C.: Emmanuel, did you materialise your hand at another circle the other night ?

E.: I clasped your hand as a sign that I was your brother co-worker. Tell Esley that they must have every confidence in us and we will never let them down. Conditions are causing cross-currents which we are trying to unravel. They little realise the difficulties to be surmounted.

Q: They who are always so exacting in their demands should make a special note of this.

REMARKS

Then followed a few benedictory words to the circle and Emmanuel bade us good-night. Emmanuel's voice was soft and gentle, tinged with a note of sadness.

Emmanuel's calling H.M.C. by his Christian name was most remarkable, as also was the expression "Brother." H.M.C. always looked upon this as a Masonic term, but he is not a Mason. Emmanuel hesitated at brother, as if awaiting an answer, then added: "your brother coworker," but then we are all considered brothers and sisters "over there." The beauty of his words sank deep, and H.M.C. felt his presence keenly, and is proud of such a brother. He also realises the difficulties which nearly 13,000 miles must make in vibration, atmosphere, conditions, etc.

143

After Emmanuel had spoken, the medium's guide, George Jones, spoke, saying what a fine spirit Emmanuel was. He, too, welcomed him as a brother, and he and Unison would help him all they could. We can always depend upon whatever George Jones says as reliable, Overseas friends can rely upon the statement that it was Emmanuel.

We, of the sunny isles in the blue Pacific, are extraordinarily rich in mediums of every description: We have several trumpet mediums, of which Mr. Brice is undoubtedly the best; Mrs. Lily Hope, a powerful trumpet and materialising medium; Mr. Norton-Taylor, a remarkably good psychometrist, clairvoyant, and trance medium; and many others not so well known, all being exceptionally good. The atmospheric conditions of New Zealand—clear and rarified—are particularly conducive to good mediumship, and this, in conjunction with the usually prosperous state of the country and of the individual—which makes for harmony and passivity of mind—is undoubtedly responsible for the many good results obtained.

Mr. Norton-Taylor renders most inspiring hi-weekly addresses on matters psychic in the Psychic Institute, Christchurch, to which the general public are invited. These lectures are very popular, the hall being crowded each evening. After the lecture he gives readings from letters and photos handed up to him. His readings are particularly good, the names given being correct in nearly every instance.

On Tuesday, March 26th, 1929, I (H.M.C.) returned home from my office at 5.30 p.m. with a letter in my

144

pocket, received that day from Mr. Esley, London, asking me to try to obtain, if possible, a little evidence of a private nature from Geo. R. Sims. Mrs. Crane, who had neither knowledge of the letter, nor of its contents, greeted me with: "Mr. Sims has been here today, and wishes me to go to Mr. Norton Taylor's tonight." She went, and handed up the following request (this being one of at least fifty messages sent up that night)

"Are you able to receive a message from a Mr. Sims for me, please? Bertha Crane."

This was Mr. Norton-Taylor's verbal reply :

"Mr. Sims is here, Madam, and wishes to make himself known. He wants to be remembered to William and Elizabeth Sims. He also states, madam, that within three weeks he will give you, in the direct voice, the information he wishes. He adds that he has already communicated with you through the trumpet, and also through writing."

This was Mrs. Crane's first visit to Mr. Norton Taylor's meetings, she being an absolute stranger to him, and one of at least eighty people who were present.

Mr. Sims's saying that he had already communicated with Mrs. Crane through the trumpet and writing, was remarkably good; as also was his promise to speak with us in the direct voice in three weeks' time. Incidentally, it was three weeks almost to the day.

Regarding the names William and Elizabeth Sims These I forwarded to London, to Mr. Esley, and you can imagine my disappointment when Mr. Esley, in an answering letter stated that : "After making enquiries I find the names are not known! "

In matters psychic, evidence sometimes comes in the most extraordinary manner, and when one least expects it. Our spirit friends have their own methods of doing things.

145

Mr. Esley, on several occasions, has requested me to ask our staunch Indian guide, Queer Claw, to manifest in London and make himself known to him. I passed this request on to Queer Claw, who impressed Air Esley, unknown to himself, to send me the evidence for which I had been waiting.

Friend Esley sent me a letter dated July 10th, 1929, to which was attached a cutting from the London " Daily Mail," July 17th, 1929, which was headed:

"DAGONET'S" WIDOW CIVIL PENSION FOR Mrs. G. R. SIMS

Among the Civil List pensions granted during the year ended March 31st, figure three interesting awards : A pension of 150 is granted to Mrs. Elizabeth Florence Sims, "in recognition of the literary and public work of her husband, the late George R. Sims

Note the name please: Mrs. "Elizabeth" Florence Sims !

It is extraordinary that both Mr. Esley and Mr. R. H. Saunders had no knowledge of this name: but it is a fact, nevertheless, that "Elizabeth" is one of Mrs. G. R. Sims's Christian names. Sometimes it is these obvious things that we are apt to overlook; or perhaps, in this case, this was Mrs. Sims's rarely used name.

The evidence of the "William" is not yet to hand, but I feel sure that it will yet be authenticated.

Returning to Emmanuel, who said "I clasped your hand as a sign that I was your brother co-worker" A few nights previous to this Mrs. Crane and I attended a private seance at Mr. Norton-Taylor's residence. At these seances phenomena of a semi-materialising kind

146

are obtained. The circle was only a small one, and I was sitting with hands on knees, when soft, cool fingers rested lightly on the back of my hand. Nothing loth, I fondled the fingers, then clasped the hand which opened to meet my clasp. It was soft and putty-like in consistency, but quite firm. I even felt the finger nails. It was typically a man's hand—not the stubby square hand of the labourer, but the long hand of a gentleman and scholar. I held it but a few fleeting moments. Then it melted from my grasp.

The next evening Emmanuel manifested and said: "I was pleased to clasp your hand. Have patience. We are preparing the evidence."

EXCERPT

Rev. T. E. Ruth, Preaching in the Collins Street Baptist Church, Melbourne :
"It is a very poor, anaemic Bible that you have left if you rid it of the reality behind Spiritualistic philosophy, and if you cut out all that it records of the reality behind the claims of Spiritualistic phenomena."

147

CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE

Pat O'Brien speaks and mentions H. Dennis Bradley. Kokum announces himself in a tremendous voice. Geo. R. Sims fulfil his promise to speak and endeavours to give proof for London friends; verifies that he brought Lily Langtry to H.M.C.'s home.

April 17th, 1929

The most remarkable feature of this seance was the stentorian voice of a North American Indian called Kokum. His voice produced so great a volume of sound that it caused the whole room and its contents, including the sitters

themselves, to vibrate tremendously as if a big traction engine drawing a train of heavily laden trucks was passing by. Kokum's sonorous bass in broken English, coming as it did from near the ceiling opposite the medium, was most astonishing evidence of some latent power, which would seem to show that the spirits too have some method of amplification of sound similar to earth's radio.

Kokum, Pat O'Brien, Warren Clark and Dr. Barnett are spirits who figure prominently in H. Dennis Bradley's famous psychic work, "Towards the Stars." These spirits have each paid individual visits to Mr. Brice's circle. On one occasion at least Kokum favoured the company with his song "La Paloma," which may be said, literally, to have almost brought down the house, as

148

the music critic would say, so strong was the vibration set up by his unusually big voice, which always seems to proceed from somewhere near the ceiling, as it did when the performer contributed the same song at Mr. Bradley's circle, as reported in "Towards the Stars." This all tends to prove the truth of survival and communion.

THE SEANCE

Pat O'Brien (in a strong loud voice) : Pat O'Brien speaking. I think you people here are all doing foine work. You have got foine smiles on your faces.

H. M. Crane: Thank you, Mr. O'Brien.

P. O'B.: Call me Pat.

H.M.C.: Have you anything you would like me to tell Mr. Bradley?

P. O'B.: Tell Bradley I spoke here and that he will do greater work yet. My word, he works a fellow hard.

Q: Pat. O'Brien was here cut off by Unison with a message.

Kokum: Keep on talking. Kokum like to hear you talk.

C. S. Bell: Is that Kokum' Will you sing for us, Kokum?

K.: Kokum not on the singing list tonight.

H.M.C.: Have you manifested in London?

K.: Yes, everywhere Kokum goes. I not been here for many months.

H.M.C.: Is Pat O'Brien still there?

K.: Yes, we came together tonight. But I not frighten you with my big voice like I always do; use too much power. I speak quieter tonight, but I come to

149

give new and brighter vibrations to your circle, and if I was to talk too loud you would have all the people in a crowd outside this house.

C.S.B.: Kokum, did you come to Sumner?

K.: I not know that place you mention.

H.M.C.: You visit us occasionally, Kokum?

K.: I go to Crane; I can't go everywhere. You too disturbed. Big Chief Crane he worry too much. When you get excited sit still. Upset wife and children and make yourself ill. When you are going to do something when you cross you just sit still. That is right and that is the way, friends. Concentrate and be sure that you do all that is right.

H.M.C.: Is Mr. Bradley sitting now, or is Valiantine in London?

K.: Bradley not sitting. You know all mediums get tired and want rest. My medium not there now.

Rev. E. Chard: Will you sing, Kokum?

K.: Some day I sing and give you big noise. I will give all you desire. But no sing now. You have plenty healing power among the people you work with. You ask Brice about your healing power. You can make poor woman feel better.

Rev. C.: Who, Kokum?

K.: What I say, she ill, she very sick, but you can make her better. Pain; chest trouble. The Maori lady consumption. But she can be made better, not actual really bad, but you know lady you visit at hut; you knock at door.

Rev. C : Yes, I know now who you mean; she is still laid up.

150

Kokum: She will not let you in. That lady got bad cough. She has rag tied round her head. Only come in touch with New Zealand occasionally. I belong to London, New York, New Orleans, and Chicago, but at times go New Zealand and see conditions with you. You owe a lot to your Mr. Brice.

Mr. Brice: I'm pleased to help all, Kokum.

Kokum : I express minds of people. I must not occupy any more of your time, because if I here too long all the evening will be gone and you will say "Bless that Kokum with his loud voice." People want send messages, friends, now.

Sitter: Give us a test, Kokum.

K.: Tests! Tests! Everywhere I go they say: Kokum, give us a test.

H.M.C.: We are past that stage, Kokum?

H.M.C.: Crane very nice. He try get tests for other people. Go easy, chief, be passive.

H.M.C.: Tell my wife the same, please. She, too, is highly strung.

Q: At this juncture the stenographer's notes, which of course are taken in darkness, became unintelligible.

K.: She will be the best judge. We all want some help in greater or lesser degree, but there is none who fit to see the throne of the Great Spirit; but you must all help to make yourselves better, and only one way you are able to do it. If you think you are "just it" you won't do it, and if you think you are not "just it" you can help improve it.

Q: Kokum was evidently trying to explain his idea of humility. Other spirits manifested to sitters.

151

Another Spirit (in soft accents) : Friends, this is not the first time I have spoken here. I do not intend to speak to you at any length, because special conditions are essential, and if you wish me for any length of time to come and address you, as I had once the privilege of speaking to our friends at Home, then those special conditions are necessary.

I want to convey to you tonight, first, an expression of my earnestness to help you carry forward the work which is going to do such a great amount of good to those in the Old Country who have lost faith and who were shaken from this wonderful truth by the weakness of their medium. Tell them that it is imperative they must have well-balanced minds.

H.M.C.: Thank you, Emmanuel, for manifesting tonight again.

Spirit: It is not Emmanuel speaking, friend, but Geo. R. Sims. I came tonight to speak to you because we had arranged and promised to do so some little time ago.

Q: Absolutely correct. Nobody knew of the message Mrs. Crane had from Mr. Norton-Taylor, when Geo. R. Sims promised to speak in three weeks' time. This was the third week.

G.R.S.: I had the pleasure of speaking for hours at a time, and it is the length of time for which I speak that requires the special conditions. I dictated script to our friends, and they translated it, or rather transcribed it into book form. The book is obtainable from prominent book-sellers. Mr. Saunders I have spoken to from this side of life. He is so earnest, and one of the truest workers. Mr. Esley is one of the others with whom I associated in that circle.

152

Good conditions were established for several months, but as you know, as in this circle tonight, they could be better; they could be much worse, and they could be almost broken. Our circle was like a great structure that was brought to the ground because of a little flaw in the building.

It is a wonderful revelation, friends, to be able to speak to you from this side; to be able to manifest and make ourselves known on earth. We in the spirit world are so anxious to work with the higher forces—to bring to mankind the Supreme things that are Godly and beautiful. To lift man from the material darkness in which he has groped for centuries, "I am with you always, even unto the end of the earth." The Holy Spirit comes to be your comforter.

Just as you have communications with your friends between the astral spheres and the earth plane, so we have beautiful communications between one sphere and another—not exactly in the form of circles, but in the circle of mentality.

It is not my purpose tonight to communicate further, but on some future occasion I will tell you more of the plans of the Great Creator, and about many of the wonderful things that are being brought down from time to time. And now may I ask that your confidence be inspired to further see the things which are to come before your eyes from time to time. Prove all things, friends; prove all things.

H.M.C.: Lily Langtry manifested in our home last night. Were you also there, Mr. Sims?

G.R.S.: Yes, I was in touch with you, as you know, and I had a band of friends with me, according to

153

instructions from our friends in the flesh; that is why I responded somewhat to your invitation.

H.M.C.: Have you any recollection of what you were going to write through the hand of Mr. Esley?

G.R.S.: That will come out in due course, but we cannot commence to give it to you until you have planned and established those special conditions to which I referred.

H.M.C.: Will it be at these Wednesday seances?

G.R.S.: We are going to give you something here, but perhaps not quite on the exact lines you desire. Special seances are necessary for that. We are going to give you something that is going to do good—to assist you in the times through which you are now passing, because many changes are pending.

In world affairs we can see many conditions of progress and new hope, out of which will come the opportunity of the spirit to lift man's mentality and help him find that heaven for which he has sought for many centuries. Let Thy Kingdom come, Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Thine is the Kingdom, the Power and the Glory for ever. Amen.

H.M.C.: Thank you, Mr. Sims. Did I get it correct the other night that your purported manifestation through Mrs. Garrett was an impersonation. [This does not refer to the seance mentioned in Chapter 21.]

G.R.S.: It was not exactly an impersonation. I was there, but the medium was only in semi-trance.

H.M.C.: Thank you. I will tell Mr. Esley.

G.R.S.: I did manifest, but you must remember that conditions of trance are not always reliable. You do not

154

half realise the difficulties which beset our path when contacting earth. The medium's thoughts cannot always be pushed altogether aside. You go to a trance medium at your own risk. The spirit cannot always obliterate the thoughts of the medium. This is the spirit world I am in tonight, although I am speaking to your earth on vibrations. I thank you for your full harmony. Your harmonious conditions are in sympathy tonight. You are communing with the Supreme Power which is the gift of God.

H.M.C.: Mr. Sims, have you anything special to tell your friends?

G.R.S.: I have a lot to say at the right moment, my friend; but I am only indicating to you tonight how necessary special private conditions are to give you further information. Good-night, friends.

EXCERPT

Mr. H. B. Marriott Watson, well-known novelist : "I was not convinced of the truth of human survival until it became so definite, so unescapable as to be quite beyond denial. At great cost I won my faith, but it has been won definitely."

155

CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR

Inspirational writing through Mr. and Mrs. H. M. Crane. This chapter is not a record of anything that transpired at Mr. Brice's circle; it is inserted here because it contains confirmatory statements and explanatory matter relative to the foregoing chapter.

There are many phases and many degrees of mediumship, among which not the least is that of inspirational writing. Jesus Christ used each method when occasion required. He made use of the power of inspirational writing when he wrote in the sand. Many sensitives become very proficient in this phase of mediumship. In the first attempts the sub-conscious mind may enter into it, but, as one develops one learns to discriminate and winnow the doubtful from the true. Nothing that is worth while can be come by lightly, and it is only after months of practice, with many disappointments, that names and other evidence are obtained through this method of communication.

In the case of Mrs. Crane, the modus operandi of this class of mediumship is as follows: On a small card table several big sheets of blank paper are attached by drawing pins. H.M.C. sits at one side of the table and Mrs. Crane at the other. First of all the visiting spirit friends are contacted by table rapping; then they are asked to control the medium and write. The medium relaxes

156

into a semi-trance condition; a pencil is placed in her hand, and after a few minutes the controlling entity writes, laboriously at first, but later at terrific speed without a pause until several sheets are filled. The medium has her eyes closed and is not conscious of what has been written. Recently she sat once a week for six months. The sheets were taken away, but the writing at each sitting showed a continuity of thought! H.M.C. has much of such writing in his possession—beautiful, interesting, and in some cases astonishing.

Emmanuel: My dear friends, all I have done for you is trifling to what we intend doing as the way opens up. You are building your temple on a lasting foundation that will not crumble beneath the battery of the enemy; let us not say enemy, but rather let us feel sorry for those striving in the darkness of ignorance in their efforts to solve the great mystery, which you and I know is solved. They are poor wanderers in the darkness. The Master said: "He who has ears to hear, let him hear," but they do not heed the words, but grope in the darkness of futile endeavour. Their methods are so crude—their ways so selfish and bigoted—that they spoil the very conditions that hold the answer.

You have heard from friend Esley again, I see, but do not forget Brother Bammersby. He is a most ardent worker and would sincerely like to hear from you on this matter. He speaks of the Weybridge seances. We know how essential real material proofs are to our friends. They recognise our method of delivery, but not our personalities. Let us not be weary in well-doing, for the cause is at stake, not the whole cause, but the particular portion which means so much to those connected with us in our circle when we conversed with

157

them through a London medium. You are over-anxious, but be not so, for the work is going forward quite up to expectations. Do not permit our eager friends in England to confuse you, but go your own road, and, with our help, you will accomplish that which you set out to do.

Tell Esley that another medium has sprung up in their midst who needs developing and will be of great service to them. You must keep passive thoughts, or I cannot write clearly. Your mediumship is developing at a very rapid rate these days. You are well past the initiatory stage, and can now gauge things by their true value. We will help you in the matter mentioned, It is essential that a room be set aside, otherwise the power is lost and we must build up again. Thank you, friend, another awaits your pleasure.

Isca (a Hindoo guide) : Greetings! Greetings to you both. Behold a pathway opens at your feet, so tread this path which leads to greater knowledge. Along the path joy will sometimes go with you, and service will lead you far, and show you happiness. The service to your fellowmen will become incense that will linger about you. I come to you in hope and with joy in being able to help. I write, and it is a pleasure to me to use this hand and so convey my written blessing on you and your inspirations. Meditate, and the thoughts will come to help and guide you. We, who are behind the veil, see through—sometimes with a greater vision. Lady, your words, but mine the guiding force controlling them. The way is clear; I go, farewell!

Alakra (an Arabian guide) : I come and draw aside the curtain of the material to let you glimpse the realms of spirit. I, a messenger, bring you a message

158

of eternal life. Planet to planet, star to star; onward through the immensity of space to draw aside the curtain at last, to enter into things eternal.

Greetings! Greetings I bring. Greetings of peace and love. We meet although we dwell a universe apart, but come together in thought communion. All is planned. Gaze at the planets and read your destiny. All is written—the beggar with his begging bowl, his destiny is written, and who can say which is greater—he who sits and begs or he who wears a crown? I, tonight, bring you a message, for one desires news from these planets. We, both planet dwellers, are attracted by the power of thought. Life is universal. Everywhere circles of life with no beginning and no end, for that which God created is not destroyed, but travels its appointed way. Water rushing to the sea is not averted; so life, plane after plane, circles its appointed journey. We, the dwellers on the higher planes, can only tell what we know and show our footprints as far as we have progressed. Who knows the next step of the journey? One thing we know: that all is good, and we who traverse this road are being led and helped by the invisible destiny. Again I come when I have

gained a better command of your mind. In peace and love I go, and bid you both farewell.

Dr. Fullarton Ransome: My dear friend, be not weary in well-doing. You are serving our purpose, for which we are deeply grateful. You cannot, with your present work, give up too much time to this divine work. Of that we are aware, but if at times in your quiet hours you permit us to make use of your hand and brain, we will be able to give you something of value from these shores—not distant, but divided by just a veil which you have

159

already penetrated, to the glory of mankind in proclaiming this great truth. We are quite satisfied at the way the work is shaping, and surely our English friends should be satisfied with what we have already given them? We understand that it is not for their own proof so much as for the benefit of others.

Q: Here loud raps were made round the room.

Yes, you can hear us. Friend Raymond is responsible for the raps. It is so pleasant for us to know that we can, at times, make ourselves heard on earth. I wish to tell you of friend Backersby. He cannot quite make up his mind as to the genuineness of our identity in this country, but we feel sure that your letters will, in time, convince him. He does not understand the difficulties that must be surmounted before we can answer all his questions. The opportunity will occur again. Faith and patience will lead one far. Ever your friend, guide and medical adviser, Fullarton Ransome.

Raymond Lodge: I am very pleased to manifest again. I believe that I have made my presence known—not for the first time. [Quite correct.] I have been to London, where, at present, psychic conditions generally are not good. There are excitable conditions—and depressing—so I am pleased to come to friends in New Zealand, where clear conditions prevail, and hope to help you still more in the future.

Events are planned here before they are actually enacted on earth, so do not be discouraged because things do not appear to you to be in order. When you are willing to give the time and power we will find the means.

My mother is here, and I would appreciate it very much if you would help her manifest. Her experience of earth contact is rather vague, and manifesting greatly helps her.

160

We desire soon to manifest in England and give something definite. The experience here is very helpful. Thank YOU, Madam, for this privilege of writing; it so clear. My help is given at all times.

EXCERPT

Rev. Arthur Chambers, M.A., Associate of King's College, London : "As far as testimony is concerned, the fact of the post mortem appearance of the Lord Jesus Christ is not so well or universally attested as are the spiritual phenomena of the present day. The Christian folk who profess to believe the one and scout as absurd the other, do well to remember this."

161

CHAPTER TWENTY-FIVE

At this seance phonograph records were taken of the spirit voice, George Jones addresses people in London. "I have *spoke, in Ireland, England and other parts of the world,*" he say:

The spirit of Anzac will never die. Announces Geo. R. Sims, Raymond Lodge speaks of his father. Lectures on Anzac

April 24th, 1929

There were twenty-two sitters. The seance lasted three hours, and nearly thirty spirits manifested. Thanks to the kindness of the Edison Phonograph Company in Christchurch, a small Amberola recording machine was installed in the seance room in the hope of recording voices on the wax to see if they compared with those heard in London. The experiment on this occasion was only partially successful. The voices reproduced on the records were weak and almost undistinguishable. Records were secured of the voices of Unison, George Jones, and of Queer Claw, the North American Indian guide of Mr. and Mrs. H. Montague Crane. On the next occasion the experiment was more successful. Following is the recorded lecturette of Spirit George Jones:

162

THE SEANCE

George Jones : Good evening, everybody ! I want to say a few words to those who may hear my voice as recorded tonight. We are approaching that great Anzac Day, even at this far corner and outpost of the British Empire. I want people to know who is representing the voice that is speaking through this phonograph. My name is George Jones. I think that many who are interested in the psychic thought will recognise my voice when they hear it, because I have spoken in Ireland, England, and other parts of the world.

I want to impress upon the people to whom I am speaking tonight that the spirit of Anzac still represents all those who sacrificed their lives on earth but

who are still existing in a world that has life evermore. The great divide has been swept away, and those mothers who lost their sons shall grieve no more, for soon they will hear their sons' voices once again. I wish the listeners to this record to know that they shall surely find that if they knock, the door will be opened, but only through continual effort to fight for that which is right. The spirits of the Anzacs are never dead. Death knows them not, for life goes on for evermore.

We greet you, friends, in distant parts, and I for one am glad to represent the hosts that come. We have many difficulties yet to overcome, but the voices of millions will some day speak, and then you will know that great peace and the promise of the kingdom which you have fought for.

163

You know, friends, that this instrument manifesting here tonight represents a step further along the roadway of progress in relation to the knowledge of mankind and immortality—the wonderful thought that is to be conveyed to the human race, and the prospect of the happy knowledge of a future existence. What is the whole object of the work that we are doing, and our mission to our friends?—to come into touch with you week after week and year after year; to be able to manifest; to help you; to encourage you; to further the knowledge that there is a great reward awaiting on the other side of the great divide—a divide that is more or less built up by the scepticism of your fellow beings.

I want to impress upon you that, as time passes, that divide is becoming smaller and we have greater facilities for working more freely with you for the good, the happiness, and for the sake of mankind, in the spirit of Jesus Christ, who was the first instrument and message of hope—after His own race had fallen from grace—to help to uplift and to purify your world. He took upon Himself that great sacrifice. He sacrificed all that pertained to material welfare so that He would receive for the people—for His own people—that great and wondrous immortality, which means that you are part of God, and operate with God for ever. You manifest, friends, in one form or another, and all life is bright and beautiful, where the law is properly and quietly observed, but he who breaks the law must pay the penalty.

George R. Sims is here. He asks me (George Jones) to announce him, but regrets that he cannot speak to you tonight. He will do so on a more opportune occasion.

164

Another Spirit (in a cultured voice) : Friends, it gives me great pleasure to be present here tonight on the eve of the commemoration of Anzac in your country.

H. M. Crane: To whom have we the pleasure of speaking, please?

Spirit: Raymond Lodge. As you know, my father is a great worker for your cause in the Old Land. I am here tonight to give you a message of hope and cheer. Of course, you recognise that the war gave this movement a tremendous impetus. During the Great War, stress and trouble and grief were caused to relatives at the loss of their dear ones from the physical body. W. T. Stead and others come here also in their efforts to help. I trust that your work will go on for the benefit of all concerned.

Raymond Lodge here gave a short address on the spirit of Anzac and the Toc. H. Movement.

Many other spirits manifested later, but what occurred is of little interest to anyone outside of the circle.

EXCERPT

Professor Hyslop, Ph.D., speaking at the Baptist Church, Columbia, U.S.A.: . I have received messages that showed the conscious existence of friends now the denizens of another expression of life.

165

CHAPTER TWENTY-SIX

A further attempt to record spirit voices on phonograph records. Lord Northcliffe obliges by speaking directly into the reproducing horn. Records sent to London. Special demonstration given. Miss Louise Owen, Mr. John Lewis and others attend. Northcliffe seen clairvoyantly. Clairaudient message from Geo. R. Sims for Mr. Esley. Later verified by Mr. Esley.

May 1st, 1929

The following week another attempt was made to register the spirit voices on the wax phonograph records. This further effort was more successful, but our amateur knowledge of recording prevented us from securing anything of an outstanding nature, the recording machine being the same small Amberola Edison, which seems to be quite unsuitable for the purpose. With professional help we could get wonderful results.

Unison was singing into the phonograph horn when Northcliffe came in his usual businesslike manner, and without a "by-your-leave," spoke in a powerful voice into the reproducing horn: "Northcliffe here, or the late Lord Northcliffe. I want to tell all who may hear this record that my brother is now with me "He said quite a deal more, but we were all so taken by surprise that notes were forgotten.

This wax record, H.M.C. carefully packed and dispatched to Mr. Esley, London, to see if the Northcliffe

166

voice manner recognised by any who had in London. Of this he record Mr. Esley ad him speak writes:

I arranged for the record to be played by the Edison-Bell Company, London, on the morning of June 25th, 1929, and took with me Mr. R. H. Saunders, Mr. John Lewis (Editor of the "Psychic Gazette"), Miss Louise Owen and her secretary. The Northcliffe record was put on the machine, and we had a tube and earpieces, besides the phonograph horn. We could hear the voice but could not distinguish the words. I felt Northcliffe's' presence, and the Edison-Bell publicity director, who is a medium, said that he actually saw Northcliffe. Miss Louise Owen also seemed to be under his influence. I have placed this and the other records you sent with Mr. P. Willis, London Manager of the Edison-Bell Company, who will store them with the phonograph records—taken during their lifetime—of Gladstone, Tennyson, Barnum and others.

This experiment was successful to a point, but cannot be considered proof positive to overseas friends. But, after all, this is not a book compiled with an express purpose of establishing proof of identity but rather a record of psychic philosophy.

Besides being a powerful trumpet medium, Mr. Brice is also clairaudient, as witness the following:

On the morning of April 23rd, 1929, H.M.C. happened to call at Mr. Brice's office to pass the time of day. After chatting for a few minutes, Mr. Brice said that Geo. R. Sims was then present, and would like us to send a message to Mr. Esley, London. Mr. Brice asked H.M.C. if he would write out the message. This he did to the best of his ability. The utterances came jerkily at first, but improved as the message proceeded. Here is the message:

167

"I, Sims, was there You were sitting in an armchair big mantelpiece you were contemplating what method I would adopt Harry sending out this thought to me:

"Well, Sims, if there is any possibility, try to unravel the big tangle brought about by the collapse of your medium.'

"You and others were worried and anxious, knowing my link had broken for lack of a suitable medium. . I will not permit the communications to cease have found some other means received your thoughts. We were afraid of the breakdown, but, obviously, could not mention to you we could not tell you then that we were going to operate still being our medium the breakdown will serve a great purpose . the Truth will rebound from the Antipodes . . . giving greater proof to obtain evidence of the work we had in view is but a matter of time we must wait until the conditions are favourable

before communicating the subject matter concerned must examine all the mental questions before proving to those in the flesh must take into consideration the many people concerned before giving straight-out answers must investigate personalities first otherwise evidence too spiritual must be material and evidential. We came here because of the prejudice there prejudice formed a mental wall ruined the vortex the people here near the Antipodes know little about us great sympathy with sensitives here conditions harmonious door communication opened more satisfactory than elsewhere both regarding circles and associates in England . . . greater evidential value."

168

In answer to this Mr. Esley wrote: "I consider the clairvoyant message quite good. I always sit in a big armchair and read your reports. The mantelpiece is quite a noticeable one. The message is characteristic of Sims."

Mr. Brice's clairaudience is very wonderful and accurate. On a number of occasions he has given us name after name, and incident after incident, correct in every detail.

EXCERPT

Dr. Robert Chambers, F.R.S., LL.D., author of "Vestiges of Creation," etc.:" I have for many years known that these phenomena are real, as distinguished from imposture; and when fully accepted, will revolutionise the whole frame of human opinion on many important matters."

169

CHAPTER TWENTY-SEVEN

Madam Sarah Bernhardt manifests and tells us of her great interest in Spiritualism, and of her work in spirit life. Describes a friend in London accurately. Lord Northcliffe speaks of a book he wishes to send through the medium, and asks that the M.S. be forwarded to Hannan Swaffer.

May 8th, 1929

Sixteen sitters comprised the circle this evening. The voices manifested in the usual manner. Unison came first, with her soft touch of greeting for each member and her spoken welcome and proffered help to all. One feature of interest about this particular seance was a written question: "Is the action of thought more directly seen in our spiritual development on your side?" This was placed on the carpet in the centre of the circle. The question was read and answered very ably by George Jones. Friends and relatives manifested, showering love and health upon those on earth.

THE SEANCE

Loud, clear, liquid in its rise and fall, sparkling, full of laughter, a vivacious feminine voice in French addressed the circle; then addressed H.M.C.

170

H.M.C.: Pardonnez moi, Madam, je ne parle pas le Français.

Spirit : Ah I my name, Monsieur. It is Sarah Bernhardt.

H.M.C.: Did you come at Mr. Sims's instigation, please, Madam?

Sarah Bernhardt : Ah, I help Sims and Monsieur Esley. Send him my greetings. The condition here, it is very nice. I like it so much. I was attracted by your beautiful singing, and I think that you have wonderful possibilities to give the world with your power; and I think if you, Monsieur, continue your reports to Monsieur Esley they will become very famous.

H.M.C.: What are your activities in the spirit world, Madam?

S.B.: Ah ! Yes, I teach the beautiful children. I have recollection of great times with Monsieur Esley in England and we investigated Spiritualism for some time. I was at the Spiritualist Convention in Paree—un, deux, trois—three years back.

Q: The Divine Sarah is confusing this name with some other. Mr. Esley says that he only spoke to Sarah Bernhardt once on earth. How often do we make the same mistake in names. H.M.C. stammered out a mixture of French and English in his efforts to make himself understood.

S.B.: You are such a nice young fellow. I like you to try to speak to me so nicely, but I am not Indian; I speak English fluently. You must not blush, my boy !

H.M.C.: Thank you, Madam. Can you describe Mr. Esley to me, please?

S.B.: He is a nice big man. A nice man, nice eyes, and such a bright beaming face. You would love him.

171

He is so obliging and generous and trying so hard to help you to investigate. Ah ! If you could see him you would put your arms around him and love him, and he would say, "Well, my boy? "

H.M.C.: Thank you. Do you mean that Mr. Esley is tall?

S.B.: Well, not too tall. What you call the medium size—that is more descriptive, I should say.

H.M.C.: Thank you. Do you know Mr. Saunders, Madame? If so, can you describe him to me, please (intermingling French with English).

S.B.: I have met Mr. Saunders. I will quite understand you if you speak English. Mr. Saunders, too, is a nice man, medium in stature.

H.M.C.: Could you describe, for example, his hair to me?

S.B.: Ah ! Non, non, non, non Monsieur (excitedly). I do not think it advisable to be too personal. This is one important thing I cannot mention. If you had a pimple on your nose I could not tell them that. I must go. God be with you, friends.

Q: It seemed as if she was offended by the ruthless questioning, but it seemed necessary for evidential purposes. None of the sitters had ever seen or previously heard Sarah Bernhardt, Her voice and personality were beautiful in the extreme. No wonder she was worshipped by her admirers and aptly named "The Divine Sarah." Literally, she is that now.

Lord Northcliffe was the last spirit to manifest. He came in his usual important brisk manner and rendered the following:

172

Northcliffe: Northcliffe here, friends. I come to report to your circle once again, and I am sure that these efforts of our spirit friends are going to be conducive to the very best results in spreading the truth and revelation of the great after life.

When I am ready, and things that I am working on here are satisfactorily arranged, I am going to edit a book and give it to you through your medium, for you to pass on to the world. It will be called, I think, "My Latest Experiences During My Term of Progress in the Spirit World—The Experiences of the Late Lord Northcliffe."

This book, I think, will be very acceptable. Whoever records it for me, please forward it Home to Hannan Swaffer.

Good-night, friends. Persevere! Progress! We don't forget! We can't forget! We never will forget! There is a way opening that will help to create a better world. Do not forget that you are in for big things and a greater future. The future we must always value, friends—the future that will help you to attain to that greater psychic phenomena that is unfolding every day. Good-night, my friends!

REMARKS

A full report of the above seance was forwarded to London to Mr. Esley, a friend of G. R. Sims, and extracts were published in the "International Psychic Gazette" of July, 1929, with Mr. Esley's usual logical comments.

Most interesting of all was a name and message rapped through a table at Mr. Crane's home shortly after this seance. The name proved quite correct,

although spelled slightly different. Mr. Esley makes special comment on this name and message. His report reads:

173

"It seems," Mr. Crane adds, "that Emmanuel and George R. Sims asked Sarah Bernhardt to manifest, and he remarks that 'her voice and personality were beautiful in the extreme.'

"George R. Sims having promised 'some evidence not quite in the way you think,' Mr. Crane remarks that Sarah Bernhardt's manifestations have been the fulfilment of his promise. But personally I am inclined to find it in another part of his report, in which he tells me that at a table rapping sitting in his own home Emmanuel manifested and said he had brought another helper.

"And this is what was then rapped out: 'Angus Stern (Stair) guide-help-stick-together-like-Scots.' Mr. Crane says he has never heard the name and does not know what the message means, for he is not Scotch.

"But we in England know. Angus Stair was the delightful Scottish spirit who used to help Emmanuel at our medium's seances. That he should have manifested in this unexpected way in New Zealand greatly strengthens the evidence for the re-appearance of the Emmanuel group there."

The personal description of Mr. Esley, given by Madam at this seance, is interesting, as Mr. Esley assures us that he had only met "the dear lady" once in earth life. Unbeknown to himself. Madam Bernhardt not only knew him, but also was fully aware of his activities in this movement. This is quite possible, for Mr. Esley had much to do of a post-humous nature with Geo. R. Sims and theatrical celebrities, Madam being one of his unseen helpers. This is often the case. Each one of us is being inspired and helped—for better or for worse (it is all a matter of thought; like attracting like)—from the spirit world.

174

What is more remarkable, Mr. Esley tells us that Sarah Bernhardt described his build and personality accurately, although, in all humility, he says that she flatters him. By the tone of his letters and his unselfish efforts in revising our reports ("for the love of it") our views are rather inclined to coincide with those of Madam.

None of us had the slightest idea of what Mr. Esley was like, so Madam's description can be considered good evidence.

If there was impersonation, then the impersonator was one of the sweetest and most charming "spirit women" we have ever spoken to—indeed a Divine Sarah.

We look forward with interest to Lord Northcliffe's experiences.

Mrs. Kirkpatrick, a member of our circle, has since been to England, and had the pleasure of meeting Mr. Esley. She tells us that Madam Bernhardt's description of him is correct in every detail.

EXCERPT

Dr. T. L. Nichols, M.D., F.A.S., author of "Esoteric Anthropology ":" I have in my possession direct writings and drawings, done under absolute test conditions by departed spirits, with whose handwriting I am as familiar as with my own."

175

CHAPTER TWENTY-EIGHT

George Jones explains why uneducated and ignorant spirits are allowed to manifest. Lord Asquith manifests in startling manner. Speaks of the coming election (1929). A coming change in the British Government. Politicians taking a lively interest in earth matters. A governing law that does not permit of spiritual interference. A report of Asquith's speech posted to our London correspondent before election results were published in New Zealand papers.

May 29th, 1929

George Jones often brings undeveloped spirits to the circle and helps them to speak. He tells us that this contact with earth, and conversations with earth folk, help them more than anything else to realise their condition.

Many manifest with blasphemy; some take on a vindictive attitude. They do not realise that they have gone through the change called death. They know that they are still alive but cannot realise where. They are bewildered—living in a very real unconsciousness. Everything is dreamlike to them. It has been our privilege to help many such, some of whom have become our best friends and helpers.

One in particular, a Yorkshireman. Jack Gibbons by name—not a bad nor an evil spirit, but a rough diamond who died of wounds in hospital and was nursed by a lady of the circle. The first few times he

176

manifested he could hardly speak without an oath, but gradually he was weaned from this and from bad associates in the spirit world, until now he is one of the most earnest workers. Such a bright spirit, too, intensifying the harmony of the seance with his quips and jests. He often speaks of the help given to him in spirit life by Stainton Moses, and the wonders of the temple Stainton Moses has built himself there. At this particular seance after Jack Gibbons had spoken, George Jones made some observations.

THE SEANCE

George Jones: What does it matter if such spirits are illiterate as long as in their minds is a great love. How unfair it would be if God said: "Only those who can qualify in certain aspects of material life—only those who can qualify in education—only those who can qualify in certain other conditions of life, can enter into the spirit world. All the rest must go to another place." I cannot conceive that state of affairs. When you come to this side of life all is a matter of progress and development, and as you rise, your good thoughts, your actions, and your desire to perceive, will lift you higher and higher; and your desire to accomplish greater things will take you to the place of your desire.

This is the sum total of the great physical forces and the great spiritual forces known as mankind. Mankind passes into the higher state, known to you people here as the spirit world. Could you not supply a better name? It is the higher kingdom, the wonderful kingdom. If one could not progress, the man from the lowest plane could never hope to come to the spirit world. If God

177

had said: "Only those who qualify can come here," I am afraid that it would not be a success. It would not be in accordance with natural law.

You must believe that God does not change from one day to another. He is the same yesterday, today and forever. It is you who change. You change your one life to another life; progress a step forward. And when you have your individual loved ones come and speak to you, and tell you little things, these are the little evidences of our looking through from our existence here, into your mentality.

God is not desirous that these indications should be broadcast throughout the world, and be ready and obtainable at any moment, in any place, and under any condition, where it would not be acceptable. Only at certain times and under special conditions are we permitted to speak to you.

Evidence is what humanity on earth is looking for. We are striving year by year, and decade by decade, to keep in line with the great spiritual force that is gradually pervading the world. We can see from this plane how the thick mist about your earth plane is thinning. There are many things I could tell you, but time does not permit.

A Voice (strong, clear, cultured) : Is this New Zealand?

Mrs. Crane: Yes, friend. What is your name, please?

Spirit: If I tell you my name you will get quite a surprise. It is Asquith. I want to give you my impressions of the conditions in the Old Country today There is a coming change in the Government, but the strength of the parties will be practically equal. (Pause.)

178

[Any interjections?]. Conditions in the Old Country do not look too favourable to me tonight. There are two forces, one striving against the other, friends. (Pause.) [Any interjections? . . .]. I do not think that Lloyd George will, on this occasion, have the following that he has had previously. The forces and the votes are divided between Labour and Toryism.

C. M. Clark: The papers hint at a Labour victory.

Asquith : The gentleman who addressed me is perfectly correct, but the prominent and outstanding feature of the campaign in Britain today is the great change that is coming to both parties. More particularly it looks at the present moment as if the ranks of Labour will be swelled, and it looks as if they will have a majority, but I think, and I am of the opinion that Conservatism will be able to hold its own. (Pause.) [Any interjections? . . .] There are many of our politicians here, who are very anxious and are taking a lively interest in earth matters, but not to the extent that you people may surmise. The fact of the matter, friends, is this : That where you have assumed spiritual auras in the spheres there is a governing law that does not permit of spiritual interference, but it lets the material forces work out their own destiny. It tends to lend a guiding hand where disaster appears inevitable. We try to guide, assist, and always try to keep our interest with the governing of the great Empire.

I am told that I should not really have spoken on political lines, and that is why I have diverged slightly into the spiritual order of things. I appreciate your hearing, friends. The interjections, you understand, I have been used to.

179

REMARKS

This manifestation of Lord Asquith was most impressive, and in great contrast to all the rest. The voice was strong, clear and cultured. The pauses of silence after Asquith had asked if there were any interjections were remarkable. It seems as if the great Statesman, by his contact with earth, had taken on the condition of the "House," and was taking a lively interest in the British election.

Mr. Esley (London) points out a similarity between Asquith's manifestation and that of Gladstone who, at a seance arranged by Mr. R. H. Saunders (London) with Mrs. Wriedt, 1922, spoke to Geo. R. Sims, explaining how events are flashed across the spheres, and said: We, who were so keenly interested on earth are, from our love of humanity, as deeply interested as ever." The same deep sentiment is noticed in the message from Asquith.

This report was posted from New Zealand the day before the British General Election. Asquith's forecast was most accurate, which proves the great interest he was taking in earth affairs.

At a sitting a few nights earlier, Bob Knight, the spirit husband of one of the sitters, said he had been attending in the spheres a lecture by Sir William Crookes, who described to them an instrument possessing a special lens, which will enable people to see in the dark over a radius of many miles, and will be of the greatest use to explorers, airmen, and travellers who may be lost in out-of-the-way places at night-time. "As soon as some mind on earth is ready to receive it," Crookes said, "it will be passed on." The new instrument is called a "Noctovisor."

180

CHAPTER TWENTY-NINE

A remarkable evening, no less than forty spirit voices of men, women, and children speaking English, Scotch, Malayan, Indian. Light inadvertently let into the seance room revealed five trumpets floating in mid-air. Geo. R. Sims announces himself, but is cut off. Dr. Fullarton Ransome speaks to H. Montague Crane—"Have you written to Mr. Esley (London)y" he asks. Conditions of circle too mixed for concentration. Asks H.M.C. to write for him. Endeavours to give evidence for overseas friend, to whom he sends greetings. His personality proved in New Zealand.

June 12th, 1929

There were over twenty sitters present, including two reverend gentlemen. Over forty voices of men, women and children manifested—some in English, Scotch, Malayan and Indian. George Jones gave a most illuminating address on mediumship of the higher form. Several spirit voices were heard simultaneously while the medium was speaking to Mrs. Crane, who sat next to him. The medium's hand was held by Mrs. R. Knight on the one side, while Mrs. Crane sat on the other.

The medium feels some slight pressure within himself during manifestation.

During the seance a friend (Mr. Syd. Bell) arrived late. He knocked and then entered the room. As he opened the door, light from the adjoining room, and also

181

from the Veterans' Club next door, flooded the darkened seance room, revealing the five trumpets floating in a corner. Mr. Brice called out: "Close that door." The light broke the vortex for a few moments, but after some lively singing the voices returned. A full report of the seance cannot be given, as it would be too voluminous, besides being too difficult for the stenographer to have taken down in darkness.

THE SEANCE

Geo. R. Sims announced himself, but, unfortunately, another spirit voice broke in on him.

Dr. Fullarton Ransotne's was the first spirit voice heard clearly. He addressed his conversation to HMC. in a quiet manner.

Dr. Ransome: Dr. Ransome speaking, Mr. Crane. I am pleased to be with you again. Have you written to Mr. Esley, please?

H. M. Crane: Good evening, Doctor. Yes, I sent your last communication. Is there any particular message tonight you wish me to convey to him?

Dr. R.: Oh, no! Just tell him that I am still in touch with this circle and your work.

H.M.C. : Are you ready to give me the subject matter concerned with your overseas work ?

Dr. R.: I am preparing all the matter over here, and will make a start soon. The conditions here are too mixed for concentration.

Mrs. Crane: Doctor Ransome, is Emmanuel still with us, please? He has not manifested much lately. Dr. R.: Emmanuel is not away, Mrs. Crane.

182

H.M.C.: What, exactly, do you mean by mixed conditions, please?

Dr. R.: Personal messages between relatives, lectures and other features. This is a general seance, you must remember, and not conducive to concentration. With these conditions prevailing, we cannot intrude and give you the matter we so anxiously desire to send back.

H.M.C.: If Mr. Brice and his guides are agreeable, shall I arrange a number of private seances for you?

Dr. R.: I would much prefer that you go into a room by yourself, sit at a small table with a writing block. I could control your hand.

H.M.C.: Would I be able to get your thoughts clearly ?

Dr. R.: Yes, perfectly; but you must let me take full charge. Send the M.S. to Mr. Esley.

H.M.C.: Do you wish Mrs. Crane to sit too?

Dr. R.: Certainly. You must have a small table. She must sit opposite you, close her eyes and place her hands on her knees. You must not speak during the writing.

H.M.C.: Would you like to arrange the night and time of sitting?

Dr. R.: That I leave to you to arrange your most convenient time.

H.M.C.: Did we get the name Lavell correct the other night through the table?

Dr. R.: Quite correct.

H.M.C.: And the number and letters D.O.M.? I take it that that refers to a Masonic Lodge?

Dr. R.: No, no. They will understand what it means.

H.M.C.: Will you please describe any incident that took place at the Weybridge seances?

183

Dr. R.: I recollect many incidents and will give them to you through the channel I have already mentioned. Send my best respects to Esley, Saunders and all of them. Good night, friends.

REMARKS

A copy of the above report was sent to Mr. Previus Backersby, England, to whom Dr. Ransome, used to manifest some years ago. Much to the disappointment of H.M.C., this gentleman failed to verify the name Lavell and the number. When Dr. Ransome next manifested H.M.C. told him of the apparent failure of identification. The Doctor answered: "Have faith; leave it to me. I will supply the proof myself."

A few weeks later Dr. Ransome gave absolute proof of his identity. It was effected in the most remarkable manner, when the following conversation took place between the Spirit Doctor and H.M.C.:

Dr. Ransome: Fullarton Ransome here. I am pleased to see you all. Give my warmest regards to all friends at Home (England).

H. M. Crane: Have you any message for Backersby, please?

Dr. R.: Give my very best wishes to him, and tell him that we intend to carry to a full issue the wonderful work that has been opened up here in New Zealand. Tell them that I am in touch with vibrations that bring me to my daughters in New Zealand.

H.M.C. (with surprise) : We were unaware of your having any of your kin in this country.

Dr. R.: This is the evidence I promised you. If you would please convey my best love to my daughters I

184

would be so much obliged. Tell them that I will be in communication with them as soon as possible. I am pleased to co-operate with you.

The above news was most astounding to H.M.C., who was told that there were some Ransomes in Timaru (a town about 100 miles from Christchurch)

and looking up the directory found that indeed two Misses Ransome resided there.

An invitation was extended to the Misses Ransome to attend a trumpet seance held at Mr. Brice's residence, Christchurch, on Friday evening, October 14th. On this occasion Dr. Ransome spoke to them through the trumpet, calling them by their Christian names, Dorothy and Joyce.

The Misses Ransome were absolute strangers to the circle, and had motored up from Timaru that evening for the seance, and returned the same night.

The Misses Ransome immediately recognised their father's delivery, he giving them proof after proof. He went on to say that he came to New Zealand to help them, that he was in touch with Mr. Crane, and so happy that at last he had sent through that for which he had been striving such a while. He said that he was guiding them; spoke of the London circle (at which the Misses Ransome had sat years ago). Asked to be remembered to many old friends at Home, particularly Mrs. P., a daughter left behind, of whom he was particularly fond. He said he was helping, in a professional way, Colonel and Mrs. Parkinson, friends of the Misses Ransome. Much of the conversation was of a personal nature, which, of course, cannot be printed here.

185

Now we know why Dr. Ransome came to New Zealand. Now we know the unusual evidence he has been striving all these months to get through. This proves Dr. Ransome's identity beyond question.

At the same seance Northcliffe manifested through the trumpet, saying how pleased he was with the work we were doing here.

W. T. Stead also spoke, saying that the world wanted solid and concrete facts, and our experiences were going to give it what it so badly needed.

On the following Monday, Sarah Bernhardt asked for "Monsieur" Crane, but, unfortunately, Mr. Crane was absent from this particular seance, so she addressed her conversation to Mrs. Frostick, who conversed with her in French. The Divine Sarah particularly emphasised that she had discarded her artificial limb and now had two perfect ones.

EXCERPT

Dr. J. M. Peebles, M.A., M.D., Ph.D., the greatest living authority on the teachings of Spiritualism: "Spiritualism is the direct antithesis of Materialism, Ecclesiasticism and Sectarianism. It is a science, a philosophy and a religion—the wisdom religion of the ages, and the foundation, in fact, of all the world's great religions.

186

CHAPTER THIRTY

Music broadcasted through the spheres. Dr. Forbes Winslow gives medical advice, prescribes for the circle and sends messages to his son, Forbes Winslow, in England, saying that since passing over he has entirely changed his views on the subject of Spiritualism. A visit from a high spirit. George Jones lectures on mediumship and its phases, and answers questions appertaining to above. Spiritualism and the churches. Speaks of the New Zealand earthquake (July, 1929), as not a judgment of God. The forces of Nature have been going on for untold millions of years. Mortals of this earth may have had experience on some of the other planets. The sun, moon, and earth are some of the lesser planets in the universe. God has a plan in store for the world.

July 10th, 1929

An unusually good evening with many spirit friends manifesting. Great love and harmony prevailed throughout the seance. The outstanding feature was a visit from a spirit teacher, Star of Hope, from a high sphere, who rendered a most beautiful prayer for the circle.

Dr. Forbes Winslow, Oxford Lecturer on Mental Diseases, of Charing Cross Hospital, London, made a statement when on earth that the prevalence of madness through Spiritualism was on the increase. He has many times since (from spirit life) retracted this and similar statements.

187

THE SEANCE

After Mr. E. F. Owen had pronounced an invocation, and a hymn had been sung, George Jones and Unison announced themselves in their usual felicitous manner.

Mr. Hains : Do they broadcast music through the spheres?

George Jones: You have no idea of the vibrations here. Yours are terribly crude. The spiritual splendours are broadcasted through the spheres. We can send them too, without broadcasting. They are transmitted through the spheres according to the spiritual forces.

Dr. Forbes Winslow: I am anxious to help anyone who needs help by means of health vibrations. This weather is rather cold, and people are subject to colds at this season if they are not careful. I would advise everyone to take the greatest care to prevent influenza, which seems likely to get a hold in this country. Carry a little menthol and eucalyptus in your handkerchief to ward off infectious germs.

Asked by Mrs. Frostick about a letter Mr. Frostick had received from a Doctor Forbes Winslow, London, Dr. Winslow said:

He is my son—his name is Forbes Winslow. I want you to tell him that his father has found a channel through which he can operate. Tell him, with regard to spiritual communications, that I have entirely changed my views. I have had to review many of my former ideas, as greater revelations have been coming to hand, which could not be refuted in the light of modern science. I shall appreciate anything you can do in communicating with him. It will give him peace to know that I have been able to establish communication in this part of the world.

188

Star of Hope : I ask that this great power and glory will descend on these, Thy people, gathered together; that they may come before Thee in oneness of worship and power. That they may realise Thy wonderful presence, and the outpouring of Thy wonderful love. May Thy works go forward through the world. May Thy people see that great high altar. May they be cleansed from all sin. May the great truth bring peace and happiness to all. Our cry to them tonight is to bring love into the hearts of humanity; to save men from misery; and to ask that peace and goodwill may rule in this country. Amen.

I ask you to come with reverence and in truth to the Almighty Father through Jesus Christ. We bring you greetings and great joy. There is no death—immortality for ever and ever.

George Jones: Of mediumship and its phases, I want to say that, first of all, everyone who wishes to understand Spiritualism and Spiritualistic laws must know something about mediumship. This is the most important development which is taking place in the world today, because it is bringing people to a scientific revelation that the world is badly in need of. I want to say that the mediumship that has been in use, or in vogue, up to the present era, has not altogether satisfied the scientific world. I want you to know that the continued investigation of this work is going to lead you to higher and greater things, especially when you will investigate along spiritual lines.

189

You have the spiritual and physical phases of mediumship. There are times when one is inclined to investigate merely from a scientific standpoint, but it is really necessary that the spiritual element should reign supreme. We think that the spiritual force and worship of God through Jesus Christ is going to bring a restraining and refining influence to mediumship and the work that it is going to do. Mediumship is associated with the word Spiritualism, and Spiritualism is not properly and agreeably understood by other denominations as it should be. If you have the real spiritual manner of Spiritualism it would be a great factor in illustrating the wonderful phase of Spiritualism.

I am speaking to you about the word mediumship. I am not beginning at one phase only. I have given you an impression to carry in your minds that there is a great revelation coming to the world through the mediums in I operation today. I think you are indeed fortunate in New Zealand that we have been able to establish communication with you in this manner. In this little country you are going to do a great deal of spiritual good with your circles, because in time your efforts will induce people to lead better lives. It is a way of impressing people to live lives which will cause them to leave better impressions; to induce people to lift their lives to a higher plane.

Asked if they thought it would be a good idea to hold Spiritualistic services in the streets, George Jones replied:

I do not want the clergy to think that Spiritualists wish them to do anything so undignified as to preach in the streets, because the house of prayer is the place where the right atmosphere is created. We do not take the circle work into the open. The class of work the

190

churches should do would bring revelation to all. Each would convey to the other what is revealed. This will bring about a great change in things generally. People will have to take notice when the churches accept Spiritualism and we are being led on another journey. We want spiritual gifts to be held by the church and exercised by them. It does not matter who holds them, so long as they are exercised. If they do this, all these things may God do, and even greater things.

Asked if he thought that every church should have its scientific study class, George Jones replied:

All study should be based upon spiritual study, including questions affecting general theology, etc. Whatever is best laid down should be according to the opinion of the leaders of the church.

Asked why the divine gift of mediumship is so often in the hands of cheats and charlatans, George Jones replied:

I do not think you will find the divine gift of true mediumship in this country is in the hands of cheats and charlatans, because he who is pure is pure, and will not stoop to charlatany. As regards other mediums in other parts of the world, I believe that there is a percentage who have genuine gifts, but if such do not well order their lives they will meet with destruction—the gift leaves them. It is just the same with the church.

Asked if the recent earthquakes on the West Coast of New Zealand had anything to do with the way people were living, George Jones answered:

There are great changes taking place on the earth's crust today. These changes are coming about slowly, but surely. I want you to be reasonable about these

191

material upheavals. They are not brought about by spiritual agency. If people think that these upheavals are brought about by God being avenged on His people, and that He is causing these things to happen to make people change their ways, it is not true. Earthquakes are due to the shrinkage of the earth's crust. The conditions on the Coast would have happened in any case, but if people had been more spiritually inclined, God might have sent them a word of warning, and help, and would have told them what to do under the circumstances. God is not a God of destruction. God loves all humanity and preserves all life. The fact that Christ promised the thief on the cross that he would be with Him in Paradise when they passed from the body, suffices to show that God's love continues for ever and ever.

There is a plan in store for this world of yours, and God has seen fit to bring that beautiful spirit, Love, through means of good-will, back to the Father's way. He will do the things that are right, so that you may gain the qualifications that you may assist in His great work in His millions of spheres. The sun that you have, the earth and the moon are not all that are contained in the universe. There are many other planets more important than these. He will put everything in order once again when the time comes.

I would like to give you a lot of the fine instruction that the higher influences bring here occasionally, friends, but it is a very difficult matter. You people know that you are living in absolutely material conditions. You are not progressing to the extent you should. If you look even back to the past week, there are many thoughts which you should never have harboured. There is just

192

a trace of that here, and it causes a contrary condition to arise. Not only your thoughts, friends, but your actions and your deeds should be guarded most severely, even in material matters. With regard to the physical body, it is most essential that you should be absolutely undefiled, even as your Saviour, Jesus Christ, was clean and pure in every possible way. If you want to become more spiritually developed the only way you can do that is to contact the higher spheres, which can give you the instruction necessary.

Mrs. Crane: I was informed two or three days ago that Lyttelton Harbour (Port of Christchurch, New Zealand) has sixteen craters.

G.J.: But, friend, you must take into consideration the age of those craters and whether they have served their purpose. It is the chemical action taking place. Sulphurous conditions underneath the earth are continually operating and the gases must escape through the weak places in the earth's surface. But this probably took place in the very early period of the world's history. I cannot verify what you have said. I have not investigated. Because I am a spirit operating and communicating with you I have not investigated everything that has come under my notice. I do not know everything.

Mrs. C.: How do you regard the opinion that the next earthquake will be in the Christchurch district?

G.J.: All rumours should be dismissed from your minds. The feature of the country surrounding this exact locality does not seem to be inclined to lend itself to the sympathy of the forces that are operating in that other centre—the Murchison district. I want people

193

to look at things in the proper way, and those who make a study of the various causes and effects will be the most reliable and nearer the point of correctness than you can obtain.

Mrs. C.: In regard to the stars Are they worlds? And of what are they formed?

G.J.: They are composed of very much the same material as your world. Of course, the earth is a very large planet indeed. These planets are going through various phases and changing into various conditions and atmospheres.

Mrs. C.: It is said that sometimes stars clash.

G.J.: These changes take place in the solar system only under certain conditions where those planets containing little magnetic force are being drawn by the stronger magnetic force to another planet so that they come in contact. There is really a dynamic force that is operating—some force outside, friends, that brings them together, forms a new vibration, gives it new force, and sets it spinning again into space to be formed and to be used again to do a new part of Nature's work.

You people may have drawn conclusions that your world was created some few million years ago. But, friends, the universe has been going on for such a long time that man has no reckoning by which to take account. Other beings have been created in various planets where the forces of Nature have been going on for millions and millions of years. Because you have been given sense to develop your characters in a physical form on this plane, friends, that does not mean that you have not had experience on some other plane, according to the will of the Father as He may have seen fit. That does not mean

that this will be the end of your existence, because things may be in store for you in other planets which may be more suitable for your development. That process has been going on for millions of years.

REMARKS

George Jones's statement in this chapter that "people will have to take notice when the churches accept Spiritualism" can very well be commented on. In many cases, unknown to themselves, the churches are accepting Spiritualism, and the day is not far distant when it will be preached openly. Our Lord said: "I have not come to destroy the church, but to restore it." Spiritual knowledge will put new blood—new energy, new life—into an anaemic church. What church would have dared a few years ago to the print the following, which is taken from the October, 1930, issue of "Outward Bound," the official organ of the Church of England Bible Class Union?:

"The undertaker says: 'When we have screwed him down, we will bring him along and put him in the Church.' The widow says: 'I often go up to the cemetery, so as to be near poor John.' The newspaper says: 'He was laid to rest at Linwood Cemetery.'

"Oh, what materialism! It is fearfully difficult to change such ideas; and unless they are changed, what a hopeless outlook!

"The very word 'dead' produces wrong notions among ignorant people. How much better if we said, 'passed into Paradise.' Cremation would do much to correct wrong ideas.

"Death is simply the passage through the gate into broader fields. In this life we are at the primary school, fitting ourselves to be moved up to the high school through death, there to finish our education to fit us for our life with God, for which He created us. Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ.

"We picture our dear ones in Paradise (our high school) carrying on the good work for their Lord, begun here with all their Christian character and power, using their gifts in the service of the Church Expectant; bringing souls nearer to God in selfless service, growing more and more 'unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ.'

"The Revised Prayer Book has ordered November 2nd to be kept as the Festival of All Souls, that we may keep in mind our dear ones departed. On All Saints' Day (November 1st) we thank God for the lives and work of all the

great and famous Saints who did so much to help on God's Kingdom in the past. On All Souls' Day we strengthen our faith in the 'Fellowship of Saints' by remembering our dear ones departed and others that we are interested in, before God, as we do in our regular prayers.

"I must pray for my dear ones in Paradise, as I am sure they are praying for us, with stronger prayers than they were capable of when hindered by the world, the flesh and the devil. Death does not end love—'love is indestructible.' As Dives was interested in his five brethren he had left behind in the world, and as Moses and Elijah showed on the Mount of Transfiguration how keenly they were interested in the earthly ministry of

196

our Lord, so our dear ones, who helped us by their interest and prayers before they died, are still interested, and are helping in a way they were not capable of here.

"It is an inspiration at the Holy Eucharist when we are worshipping the Lamb that was slain, to realise the nearness of those faithful ones beyond who have the same object of worship. We there come so near to Him, with Whom they are in Paradise."

EXCERPT

Vice-Admiral Osborne Moore, of the British Navy: "At last I have come to the absolute conviction that what we call 'death' is a mere incident, a door to a higher life that is, in reality, more substantial to the senses we shall hereafter possess than the one we set so much store upon here."

197

CHAPTER THIRTY-ONE

Five languages spoken at a seance. Geo. R. Sims again manifests and speaks for twenty minutes. Connects up with London, and gives some well-meant advice to the circle.

July 7th, 1929

Twenty-seven sitters were present. Nearly forty spirit friends spoke loudly and clearly in voices of men, women and children. Several languages were spoken, including Maori, Scotch, Hindustani and North American Indian. Many personal evidential messages were given. Altogether a wonderful evening, lasting three hours.

Among other well-known entities who manifested was Geo. R. Sims, who held a sustained conversation for twenty minutes. His manner was brisk and businesslike; his speech quick and clear. No one in the circle had known Mr. Sims in earth life. Furthermore, none had any knowledge of his activities in

London. He was not expected, and was in nobody's thoughts. Unfortunately, several sitters fired questions at him, which method is not conducive to good results, but tends to confuse the answers of the spirit friend manifesting. The power on this particular evening was excellent. On Unison's advice only five hymns were sung throughout the entire evening in order to sustain suitable sound vibrations under the control of thought.

198

THE SEANCE

G. R. Sims : Good evening, friends. George R. Sims speaking. I am pleased to be with you again.

H. M. Crane: Good evening, Mr. Sims. I have sent your communications along to Mr. Esley (London).

G.R.S.: Thank you. Tell them that I have not finished. We are only just starting. You are on the verge of getting through some very interesting information. You have great opportunities in this country of finding out quite a lot of things if you go the right way about it. When I was in London I was as anxious as you people to know "what was after." It was of so much importance. I was so anxious to know, because it meant such a great deal to me from many points of view. It adds such a great interest to life to know something further of the many great problems. There are many ways into the portals of mystery—many ways in which these mysteries can be solved. So many mysteries confront us today—many things we do not understand; many revelations. It seems to me that this movement is growing. There is satisfaction in knowing that it comes from God. I think today most people have discarded the idea of the devil with the two horns—at least I have. You know that when I was in London I had the privilege of investigating with several mediums, a few of whom gave wonderful phenomena. This means [the direct voice] I found the most reliable. I am feeling much happier here now. I felt strange the first time I came under your conditions—more natural now. I have sat in a few circles in my time.

Sitters: Will you tell us about them, please?

199

G.R.S.: Who is the leader here, please? Don't all talk at once. I found that we got best results when a leader was appointed. We had some good sittings. We tried to get the material through, you know, but were shut off, owing to the collapse of the medium. We are getting to work again. Yes, yes, we had some good times at those sittings.

Mr. Sims presumably refers to the long series of sittings at which he dictated his book, "The Return of Geo. R. Sims." Mr. Sims speaks of his investigations

from the spirit side of life. He had little experience of Spiritualism on earth, and, so far as we know, attended only two sittings with Mr. R. H. Saunders.

H.M.C.: I was very pleased to learn that you were able to manifest in England to confirm your presence here.

G.R.S.: Yes, I manifested through Mrs. Garret, with the help of Uvani (Mrs. Garret's control). The conditions are very clear here tonight. Rather good. Oh yes, I should say they are not bad.

H.M.C.: Dr. Ransome and Emmanuel are trying to arrange conditions in my own home to enable you to dictate to me all that is required.

G.R.S.: Thank you. I will do all I can. It seems to me by what I can see that when a number of you people gather together you create a good voltage.

Mrs. Crane: Do you know a Miss Scatcherd ?

G.R.S.: Yes, Madam, I know Felicia Scatcherd over here very well. She is doing great work for Spiritualism. [W. T. Stead made the same remark.] Saunders? He, of course, is doing great work in transcribing all we manage to get through. As you know, his healing work has just been published.

200

H.M.C.: Mr. Esley is recording most of your communications in the "Psychic Gazette."

G.R.S.: Many thanks. Have you seen my photograph ?

H.M.C.: No, Sir, I have not.

G.R.S.: I will try to get one sent not say too much about it.

H.M.C.: I would be very grateful.

H.M.C.: The spirit of Cecil Husk, the medium, comes to my house sometimes. Was he not blind ?

G.R.S.: Yes. He was blinded by some foolish person in the circle striking a light. The sudden flash acted on the medium's eyes and he lost his sight. That sort of thing may be quite excusable if you have a fraudulent medium.

Q: Here George Jones interposed with a lecture upon genuine and fraudulent mediumship.

G.R.S.: This fellow Jones seems quite a good sort. Thank you, Mr. Jones.

H.M.C.: With the exception that you were connected with a preparation called "Thatcho" for the hair I know nothing about you, Mr. Sims. Mr. Brice, too, has a very effective hair restorer on the market. You seem to have something in common.

G.R.S. to the medium: I wish you every success with your preparation, and will come along and impress you in the hope that I may help.

Mr. Brice: Thank you, Mr. Sims.

G.R.S.: In your investigations I want you people to develop along the right lines. Watch yourselves in your daily lives and work. You must not cease ordering your own lives and concentrating on your earth work. Do not concentrate too much on the messages you have to you if you do

201

already received from this side, but try to order your lives in a better manner. When you have accomplished that it will be to your gain, friends

H.M.C.: Have you any message for overseas friends?

G.R.S.: Yes. Please convey my very warmest greetings to our old associates and tell them that our work is not finished. We are trying to improve on the progress we have already made. Greater and further revelations will be made in due course. As soon as we are able we will give it all according to God's good plan. We are getting our material in order and will supply you with it as it comes to hand.

H.M.C.: Do you wish your communications to be given in book form?

G.R.S.: Your friends may please themselves on that matter. We will give you all the material we possibly can. Would you like to ask me any more questions?

H.M.C.: Miss Scatcherd has been to this circle in spirit.

G.R.S.: Oh, Yes. No doubt she would come again if given the opportunity. We do not get the opportunity as much as we desire. Miss Scatcherd is a fine lady. Very nice personality. She helps everybody. This fellow Jones has kindly loaned me his vibration to speak to you.

C. S. Bell: Will you bring along some of the celebrities as suggested in the "Gazette" ?

G.R.S.: Do you not know that I have already done so. How many leaders are there in this circle, please ? To make progress you must organise your circle properly. Do try and follow out my instructions because I have sat in a good many circles and know. If you resent my advice, then take no notice. Your circle is very large. You must appoint a leader through whom to put your questions.

202

L. Brice: Thank you, Mr. Sims, we will try to follow out your instructions.

W. H. H. Anderson: Yes, Mr. Jones suggested that.

G.R.S.: And who asked you to speak, friend?

W.H.H.A.: Who asked you to speak, anyway?

G.R.S.: I will not speak if you do not wish it. I am just trying to point out a way that will bring greater success to this circle. When several persons ask questions simultaneously, it naturally has a very disturbing effect on the vibrations. If several speak at once it breaks our concentration, and we are unable to give you evidence. Think about your questions during the week. Write them down on paper, and have your leader put them. Have your circle well ordered. That was the method employed at a circle I sat with in London. We got good results, friends. Do not think that I have come to lecture you. You are doing splendidly, but you can do better. If you talk among yourselves—especially the ladies (in lighter vein) who have the gift of the gab—you lose your connection with the spirit world. You break the vortex that supplies the power. It prevents speech and clarity. I tell you in all good spirit and in truth.

W.H.H.A.: But how can we have questions written out if we do not know who is going to speak?

G.R.S.: I grant you that. You never reckoned on getting me through tonight for instance. You are not the only ones at fault. I am not blaming anyone in particular. The circle is wrong. I am not. You must try to arrange things differently. Have your particular questions put through a leader. It is better, you will

203

admit. We can give you so much more. This is a fine circle, but you have a chance of doing even better work than you yet realise. There would be no objection to those wishing to talk to personal friends and relatives.

H.M.C.: Thank you, Mr. Sims. We try to help all our spirit friends.

G.R.S.: Do not call me a "spirit" friend. Call me one of yourselves; one of your friends; or one of your disembodied friends. No, I do not think that will do, as I have a spirit body. Call me one of your arisen friends. I thank you, Mr. Jones, and "Miss Unison" or whatever your name is. You will understand about the circle. Good-night all.

REMARKS

In answer to the above report which was sent on to London to a friend of G. R. Sims, a reply has been received stating that it was quite characteristic of Sims to become annoyed over too many questions.

EXCERPT

Sir William Barrett, F.R.S., another eminent British scientist: "I am absolutely convinced of the fact that those who have once lived on earth can, and do in some cases, communicate with us who are still 'in the body pent.'"

204

CHAPTER THIRTY-TWO

Doctor Forbes Winslow controls the Medium for two hours and twenty-five minutes. The Medium takes on the personality of an elderly family doctor. Gives instruction as to how a healing circle should be arranged. Desires a blackboard to diagnose cases by diagrams. Doctors Abdul Latif, Fullarton Ransome and Robinson present. Unnatural conditions of living cause disease of body and mind. If the body is starved the spirit is cramped. Breathe slowly and take in the breath of life. Electricity and vibrations, which we have brought here, are great healing forces. Keep your soul force in sympathy with your solar plexus. The Doctor treated cases of varicose veins, diabetes, curvature of the spine, eyes, rheumatism, asthma and nerve troubles. Time sees a decided improvement in his patients.

July 21st, 1929

At the suggestion of Spirit Doctor Forbes Winslow, who had been attending several members of Mr. Brice's trumpet circle, a spiritual healing class was held. This was not a trumpet seance. The medium, in trance, was under the control of the Spirit Doctor.

THE SEANCE

Those present were addressed by Dr. Forbes Winslow as follows:

Good evening, my friends. It gives me great pleasure to be able to come to you in this manner and render

205

professional service to those who are in any way afflicted. I would suggest that on the next occasion when I am able to manifest, you arrange your circle in horseshoe formation with a blackboard at the end so that I can illustrate my diagnosis of cases by diagrams. I could then explain to you better the control of certain centres which very strongly and accurately govern the health condition. I think it necessary that all who seek healing of a spiritual nature, and all interested in spiritual healing, should have a higher and better idea of the work they are undertaking.

This light is just a trifle strong for me. You understand that I am not always able to completely control the medium.

There are many here tonight who are assisting me in this healing work. I am pleased to tell you that Doctor Abdul Latif is here and is taking a great interest in your work, as are Doctors Ransome and Robinson, who are also here. Dr. Abdul Latif at the present moment is just indicating to me, by a little vibration that I can feel coming from different friends in this circle, certain cases that

need attention in preferential order. I will take the most serious cases first, but I am pleased to add that none are of a very serious nature.

All coming in contact with the health vibrations in this room tonight are going to get better, and enjoy good health. My mentality has completely submerged that of the medium. If you will sing a hymn it will give me further control.

[A hymn is sung.]

This act of the medium in allowing himself to be controlled is a normal gift that can be developed in most

206

of you. It has been done for long centuries, but it should always be developed upon lines that are helpful. Ask that the highest conditions may come through, so that no channels are left open, through which those on lower planes are able to manifest.

We know what is right. We are not going to use this young man aimlessly. We are not going to be everlastingly pestering him, and trying to control him at awkward times. We are not trying to swamp his personality in any way. We will not use up his nerve force.

We manifest with one desire—the desire to do good. In conjunction with Christ's great ministry, we are able to impart to you that perfect health which is everyone's birthright. Not one of you need suffer if you observe the necessary laws of health.

I understand that living conditions today are becoming more acute. There are conditions that are very distressing. I am anxious to help all sufferers tonight, and take back to your friends on my side of life the good news of better health. I want to tell them that I have been here and rendered the service that is desired; have fulfilled my mission, and I want them to be satisfied that all is well with you. This conviction will bring them great joy. Will you sing another hymn, Please, as the medium is trying to get back.

[A hymn is sung.]

Thank you. Before I attend my first patient I want you all to concentrate upon the thought that good health is everyone's birthright, but the unnatural conditions under which people have been forced to exist—not only Physically, but mentally—have caused disease of body and mind, You must try to realise that if the body has been starved from lack of suitable nourishment, then the spirit is cramped when it comes to this side of life.

207

You have one sect in your midst who believe that things material are not real. I wish to differ from that, friends. I want to impress upon you that material

things are most essential. Material forces counterbalance spiritual forces, and it is only through the material forces that the spiritual forces can co-operate.

I do wish a blackboard was here, for I would like to illustrate my points by diagram. I tried to impress the medium, but evidently he did not receive my impressions.

Your breathing: Now while I am talking I want you to draw in your breath slowly. You are taking in the breath of life which is the breath of health. As you draw in your breath certain forces here tonight are helping you to take in the essence which vibrates from the great resources of nature.

Electricity, as I am using it tonight, in conjunction with vibrations we have brought with us, is a great healing force and comes from God Almighty. Breathing is a cleansing condition.

The governing force of health conditions over the organs is represented by soul force. You are part of the Great Creator and are imbued with soul force.

The heart is the life of the body; keep your soul force in sympathy with the solar plexus [making a sweep with his hand from head to solar plexus to illustrate his meaning] and you have completed the circle. You must remember that right down concentration is soul force right into the solar plexus.

The blood supplies all the nourishment to the body. It constructs everything that is built up, and if you will concentrate upon the lines I have laid down you will enjoy improved health.

208

No pharmacist on earth can tell his patients what I can tell you tonight. The medicine today is not properly prescribed. A little of this and a little of that is taken and mixed up. It does more harm than good and shortens life. Drugs will eventually be dispensed with, but they will be used again later in a different form. There is nothing that has no use. So many of these things are unused. It is the misuse of the wonderful gifts of God that is causing so much ill-health.

I hope Mr. Brice (is that the medium's name?) does not try to get back before I have finished. Some of you will wonder what this light is for. I think that I explained that it is not only the material force that is acting through this electric bulb; it is contacting the spiritual force which we have brought with us.

We are asking for what is right; asking for what the Father told us to ask. We have the right to ask. He will open the great surgery for the mission of Jesus Christ that there will be health.

Here the doctor rises from his chair and walks to the centre of the circle where an armchair is placed under the electric light for the use of patients desiring treatment.

As each case is diagnosed the spirit doctor uses medical terms which the sitters do not understand. In the meantime the doctor treats the patients, apparently massaging them with the electric bulb. His manner is that of an elderly family physician. The medium's personality is entirely submerged. Even his features are visibly changed. The metamorphosis is complete : what

209

was the personality of a young man, is now that of an elderly doctor with a consulting-room manner. He even goes so far as to shake hands with some of the patients, wishing them good-evening and improved health.

Between each case he asks for water to wash his hands.

The medium was under control for no less than two hours and twenty-five minutes, during which time the doctor treated varicose veins, sugar diabetes, curvature of the spine, a cast in the eyes, chronic rheumatism, nerve troubles, asthma, etc., and offered to treat more, when he said that the medium wished to return, and bidding all God speed, requested that we sing a hymn while he departed.

REMARKS

The church has accepted Spiritual healing: another step along the road to understanding. The following paragraph, which makes interesting reading, was taken from a report in the Christchurch "Press" of October 15th, 1930:

"The work of the Diocesan Spiritual Healing Fellowship has been carried on quietly and unobtrusively, but with an ever-deepening sense of the blessing to souls and bodies of those to whom this truth has become a living reality The work is only a part of the whole work of the Healing Fellowship, and although this is very important, the work carried on in the parishes, the intercession services, the services of the Ministry of Healing by the laying on of hands, the quiet steadfast work of the prayer circles is even more important. There are eighteen parishes and seven private prayer

210

circles in touch with the Fellowship. From time to time we hear of wonderful cases of blessing, and though it is not considered wise to make such blessings public by means of newspaper publication, the members of the Fellowship are glad to help sincere seekers after truth."

EXCERPT

Dr. Alfred Russel Wallace, O.M., F.R.S., D.C.L., LL.D., the most European Naturalist of his time: "Spiritualistic phenomena in their entirety do not require further confirmation.

They are proved quite as well as any facts are proved in other sciences.

211

CHAPTER THIRTY-THREE

Acting in accordance with instructions received from friends in London, G. R. Sims brings Lily Langtry to H.M.C.'s private circle. Emmanuel introduces her. Lily Langtry: "Tell my dear friends that I think of them all" Alakra, the Arabian: "You are but travelers pitching your tents on earth for a few short years." Pat O'Brien predicts that H. Dennis Bradley will do greater work yet. Mr. R. H. Saunders (London) affectionately remembered. "Trance not always reliable," says Sims. London friends want positive proof. Confirmation obtained in London of Sims's manifesting in New Zealand.

From time to time reports of the N.Z. Seances were forwarded to London to a friend of the late Geo. R. Sims, who very kindly undertook the task of editing them, and inserting extracts in the "International Psychic Gazette." In the June (1929) number of the "Gazette" the following appeared:

"Lily Langtry (Lady de Bathe), who died a few months ago, has returned. She manifested through inspirational writing at Mr. H. Montague Crane's private circle, Christchurch, New Zealand.

"George R. Sims brought her to the seance. I asked Sims during his manifestations in London—and I have since repeated the request through Mr. Crane and his medium in New Zealand—to do all that is possible to get into touch with the celebrities of the past and to let us know how they are now engaged.

212

"The Irvings, George Alexander, George Grossmith, and others he brought, it will be remembered, to one of our seances in London. We should all like to know, I am sure, more about their activities in the spheres, and those, let us say, of Beerbohm Tree, Sarah Bernhardt, and of other great actors, poets, painters, musicians, writers, soldiers (especially Haig), and statesmen of the past.

"In bringing Lily Langtry, Sims reminded Mr. Crane that he was "acting according to instructions from our friends in the flesh.' Emmanuel introduced her to the circle, saying : "You feel a stranger here tonight. A lady wishes to speak to you.'

"None in the circle knew of whom he spoke, nor expected such a manifestation. Then the spirit wrote:

"Good evening, dear friends. You felt my presence keenly. You wish to know my name—the name by which I was known on earth? It is Lily Langtry. I came at George R. Sims's instigation to let you know that we are so interested in your work. Will you accept my help. Tell my very dear friends that I think of them all, and in co-operation with Sims and others will do all I can for them. Thank you so much. Good-night.'

"A beautiful spirit, known as Alakra, an Arabian guide, manifested at the same sitting, and wrote the following message:

"My children, the clouds disperse, and lo! a brighter vision opens. Our messages, they come like gleaming drops of water to a parched and desert land. You are but travelers pitching your tents on earth for a few short years. Pray at night for visions of the far country.

213

"Passing from your earth is but the closing of the doors of consciousness and unconsciousness, and as the last door closes you find the real consciousness of life which you here on earth but half understand. God be with us all.'

"Mr. Dennis Bradley's great work for the cause was referred to by a spirit, Pat O'Brien, at a trumpet seance the following night (April 17th) and he predicted that Mr. Bradley would do greater work yet.

"Mr. R. H. Saunders, too, was affectionately mentioned and remembered, Sims, recalling his manifestations in London, said through the trumpet;

"There, speaking for hours at a time, I dictated script to our friends, and they transcribed it, or rather transferred it into book form, which book is obtainable from prominent booksellers. Mr. Saunders is one I have spoken to from this side of life. He is so earnest and one of the truest workers."

"Good conditions were established at those circles for several months, but, as you know, in the end they were broken. Our circle was like a great building that was brought to the ground because of a little flaw in the structure.'

"It is a wonderful revelation, friends,' Geo. R. Sims, continued, 'to be able to speak to you from this side—to be able to manifest like this and make ourselves known on earth. We in the spirit world are so anxious to utilise the higher forces, to bring them to mankind for the benefit of humanity, and to lift man from the material darkness in which he has groped for centuries.'"

Mr. Esley writes in the "Psychic Gazette " :

214

"Sims is still, as he was in the last year of his life earth, enthusiastic about the direct voice. He places it above all other means of communication. Trance mediumship he considers only as a second best.

"'Conditions of trance,' he tells Mr. Crane, 'are not always reliable. You do not half realise the difficulties which beset our path when contacting the earth conditions,' says Sims. 'The medium's thoughts cannot always be pushed altogether aside. The spirit cannot always obliterate the thoughts of the medium.'

"Some of our friends, commenting on these interesting seances, have asked for further tests of identity.

"Mr. Crane, replying to my letters forwarding these requests, says:

"'The evidence which you may consider absolutely conclusive cannot always be obtained at the moment we ask for it. Until the day breaks, we shall never know the difficulties which our spirit friends and helpers must experience in their attempts to communicate with the earth.

"just to hear one voice speak (whether angel or devil) is, however, sufficient proof that life persists. You may have to wait six months before the proof positive is forthcoming—or it may be in the next mail.

"'So many difficulties,' he points out, 'beset the path. If the spirits, now manifesting in my own home, are not Emmanuel, Sims, and others known to you, they are certainly mighty fine entities, giving us wonderful help and teachings.

"'I am no neurotic, but a hard-headed business man in the advertising profession, which is sufficient guarantee that I demand facts, and do not permit my imagination to run riot.

215

"'Our helpers are many, including Indians, Egyptians, Arabians, Vikings, Hindoos, and modern personalities like your own friends and Raymond Lodge.'

"On this important point of identity, George R. Sims, it will be recalled, has confirmed in London his manifestations in New Zealand, at a seance attended by Mr. Saunders. His messages through Mr. Brice are characteristic, and I have no reason to doubt that it is Sims. Joy be with him! "

EXCERPT

Professor W. E. Benson, British Scientist: "Spiritualism rightly investigated and appropriated, should stimulate the social, moral and religious advancement of humanity. Spiritualism has a high purpose. Christianity awoke a sleepy faith in Immortality, as Spiritualism is awaking a sleepy faith in Christianity."

CHAPTER THIRTY-FOUR

W. T. Stead manifests. Requests us to write to his daughter, Estelle, for evidential purposes. Speaks of his beloved Julia and the Titanic disaster. Verifies that Lady Lodge has manifested in New Zealand. Speaks of Miss Louise Owen's inspired picture of The Christ, and of Miss Felicia Scatclzard. Warns against impersonations. Answers the question "What Good is Spiritualism?" Evidence from Miss Stead, London.

July 24th, 1929

Twenty-six sitters were present, and thirty-five spirit voices manifested, speaking in English, Maori, Scotch, Hindustani and North American Indian.

Many loving re-unions were made between friends and relatives. Unison, the spirit helper, was untiring in her efforts in helping weak, or undeveloped spirit voices, to manifest. George Jones was his usual cheery self, and rendered an inspiring lecture. The outstanding feature of the evening was the manifestation of W. T. Stead, who spoke through a trumpet for twenty minutes in his soft and educated manner. Only a portion of the conversation is given in this record of the seance, as the stenographer found some difficulty in getting full notes.

THE SEANCE

W. T. Stead: Good evening, friends. It is W. T. Stead speaking. I am pleased to be with you all tonight, and I have come to try to assist you with the wonderful spiritual work being done in this part of the world. I understand that this is New Zealand? Thank you. We are continually trying to further the work for the cause of this great truth, which has established itself in the world, and through which I received such wonderful manifestations from my beloved assistant, Julia. Passing into this side of life, after I went down under those tragic circumstances, Julia was here to help and guide me. Julia visits me often, but she is, of course, in a much higher sphere than I am in.

For a long time I could not understand the conditions. Today I know that to progress here spiritually one must leave the earth condition, because the nearer one remains to earth the cruder the forces—the heavier the atmosphere. The higher we can rise from the earth's surface we experience more spiritual conditions. I want you to discriminate between the spiritual forces and the material forces, and you will be able to enter into conditions—even though still on earth—which the majority of mankind cannot possibly conceive, because they are absolutely of a spiritual nature, the material force

being entirely absent. Will you tell my daughter that I have manifested tonight?

H. M. Crane: I will be pleased to write to your daughter, Mr. Stead.

W. T. Stead: Thank you, Sir, for your kindness.

H.M.C.: Have you seen Lady Lodge?

W.T.S.: Yes. After she has been in resting for some time, she will probably be able to continue her work. Of course, the first and most important thing that takes place here is the re-union between loved ones. It is like

218

coming to a new country, friends. You will all be anxious to meet your fathers and mothers again, and associate with your old friends that were lifted from earth life. This reunion is wonderful, and takes on a significance that knows no bounds.

H.M.C.: Lady Lodge has already manifested at my home.

W.T.S.: Yes, that is correct. They complain at Home sometimes that they have not heard from you, and us, for some time. Tell them that it is not always our fault. We wish to go farther afield, friends, and we, at times, are privileged to manifest in various places to give the wonderful truth to the world.

H.M.C.: Have you any particular message for your daughter, please?

W.T.S.: I want you to tell Estelle that I am just the same as always. That I still come to her with spiritual love to help and guide her. Tell her that I wish her to continue the work she has started. Many of you friends have probably read of some of the work my daughter, Estelle, has accomplished.

Mr. Clark : That picture of The Christ Miss Louise Owen painted has caused a deal of comment.

W.T.S.: Ah, Yes! That was accomplished under spiritual guidance. Of course, there are circumstances surrounding it which are not advisable to make public. There are some it will bring a blessing to. It will have a certain effect in bringing some to an understanding and enlightenment of truth. It will act in a certain way in the case where people could not grasp the light in any other way. To some it will prove helpful in other ways still.

219

Mr. Maddams : Mr. Crane has taken several wax records of spirit voices. Would you be good enough later to help us reproduce your voice ?

W.T.S.: I would be only too pleased to help you if at all possible.

H.M.C.: Would Miss Scatcherd be able to manifest here again?

W.T.S.: I do not think it impossible, but of course I cannot vouch for it. I have not been in touch with Felicia Scatcherd just recently, but if you wish me to send a message to her, I will be pleased to see that it is delivered. She is helping to further this divine work. She was, and is, a great worker for this wonderful truth.

You will understand my presence here tonight, friends. I came for the simple reason that I take an interest in this work that you are doing. I wanted to give you some evidence that my daughter will verify when you write to her. You will find that the work being done in this circle is of great value, and we want to help to establish evidence across the world. It has come to my notice that my name has been impersonated. Of course my name is well known throughout the world. There are cases where some spirits represent themselves as myself, and I have known cases where spirits have come through at various circles representing themselves as W. T. Stead. There are people here, the same as on earth, who like to assume that they are important personalities, and of course, naturally, they take the name of somebody of high standing. I was here earlier in the evening and caught the thought vibration of one of your sitters. That is why I refer to the matter, and trust you will accept my explanation.

220

H.M.C.: You have often manifested at my home, Mr. Stead, have you not ?

W.T.S.: You know, Sir, that I come to your home. There are such great demands upon the thought of my presence in many circles, but it is absolutely impossible for me to be present everywhere. There are times when the thought is created by the sitters themselves: "I wonder if that is Mr. Stead?" and, ever on the watch, some personality will manifest and say : "Yes, I am W. T. Stead." Be very careful of this, my friends.

Mrs. Haigh : Did you speak at Mr. Walsh's circle in Melbourne a few weeks ago?

W.T.S.: I have been to Mr. Walsh's circle, but not recently. I think you will find it advisable to go no further with the matter, Madam. It does no good. When we do come we can always give you an explanation of the impersonation. These impersonators do their work so unsatisfactorily, and all can easily be explained when the genuine entity manifests. No impersonation is without explanation, friends.

H.M.C.: How can one guard against this, please?

W.T.S.: You must guard against any bad influence, friends, by your attitude of thought. When you pray for your circle, ask in the name of all that is good, and through Jesus Christ, to be protected. Only allow the channels of truth to issue through your forces. Now, friends I will have to end my talk tonight with

the wish that you will all go onward for the good cause of Spiritualism. Not only in your little country, but all over the world, it will bring about a state of affairs that will make mankind happier to live on better lines. That is the great service of Spiritualism, friends.

221

When people ask you : "What good is Spiritualism?,, you can tell them that with the authority given from the higher side of life by W. T. Stead, the forces here know that Spiritualism is the seeking and finding of the spirit of mankind to live a Christ-like life; that Spiritualism or spirit phenomena is going to lead people to a greater understanding of the wondrous works of the Creator; that Spiritualism breaks down the dread of loss of the physical presence; that Spiritualism gives a better, truer conception of religion, a religion of love, so that men will live cleaner, better, and more spiritual lives; that the Governments of the countries will be well ordered and at peace; and all men will live one for the other, helping his brother, no matter what colour, race or creed. What finer religion can you have, my friends? I leave it with you. Good-night! Good-night!

REMARKS

A copy of the above message from W. T. Stead was sent by H.M.C. to Miss Louise Owen, London. Replying, Miss Owen stated that she understood perfectly to what W. T. S. referred. She also sent each member of Mr. Brice's circle a beautiful reproduction of her picture of The Christ.

The above report was also sent to Miss Estelle Stead, who answered with the following letter:

5 Smith Square,

Westminster, S.W.1.,

To Mr. H. M. Crane, September 23rd, 1929

Christchurch, N.Z. Dear Sir,

222

Mr. Esley has forwarded on to me the report of the seance with Mr. Brice as medium, held in Christchurch on July 24th last, at which my father came and talked with you. All he is reported to have said is quite characteristic of him, and I think he was most certainly present with you. He tells me he is interested and visits one or two direct voice circles on your side of the world. It is difficult for him to get through details as to where these circles are; neither has he, nor have I time to take up every request for confirmation. So he made it a rule that if he were personally present at any circle and asked that I should be written to, he would put something in the message that would

be proof to me. I find that proof in the message you have forwarded. I thank you for sending it on and wish you and the medium every success in the good work you are doing. What he says about impersonation is very trying sometimes, but we just have to go carefully, as father says it is quite impossible for him to be everywhere. He has many working with him and under him, and these keep in touch with the work going on in many circles where he is unable to be present in actual person, and is thus able to help and guide a very great number. But from the report of your sitting I gather that he was actually present and spoke with you. He is particularly interested in the direct voice.

With all good wishes,

Sincerely yours,

(Sgd.) E. W. STEAD.

P.S —I shall be interested to hear if you have any talk with Felicia Scatcherd. We were great friends and still are, though I do not hear from her very often. She has got a splendid (spirit) photograph through of herself.

E.W.S.

223

Regarding Miss Owen's inspired painting of The Christ, it may interest the reader to know how this was accomplished. Here is Miss Owen's account, taken, with apologies, from "The International Psychic Gazette" of March, 1929, in which also appeared a photograph of the picture

"A year ago I was told clairaudiently that I would paint a picture of The Christ as He is seen in the spirit world. One famous artist who passed over a few years ago, and who, together with others, is teaching me art, said, " Faulty being that I am, I have had the privilege of looking upon The Christ, and we will impress your mind with His image so that you may paint it for others to see Him as we have seen Him."

"At that time," Miss Owen continued, "I had no clear conception of what The Christ might be really like. I was told, however, that His face was long, without a beard, with clear-cut features, intense blue eyes that looked beyond, a tender mouth, almost feminine, aquiline nose, and olive complexion—a face that portrayed dignity, sympathy, love, and triumph over suffering, for He was no weak-kneed leader of men."

"The artist who told her this has been her inspirer from the beginning, but he has had a band of other spirit artists with him to help with their power. They told her, "We will impress you so that each morning on waking, you will feel impelled to work under our direction." She was also told not to allow any outsider or even any member of her household, excepting her secretary, Miss Marjorie Rowe, to see the picture until it was completed, so that it might not

be affected by any outside influences or criticisms, which would tend to weaken their efforts.

224

Further, she was impressed to "down tools" directly she felt tired, and return to her work later.

"However much some artists refuse to believe they are inspired by those who have passed on," Miss Owen said, "they will be much surprised and perhaps humiliated when their turn comes, to find that their creative genius was not entirely due to their own cleverness. Artists who produce decadent pictures are inspired by decadent spirits on the lower planes, and all who aspire to achieve the best must keep their eyes ever towards high spiritual ideals. I openly confess that I never once took up my brushes to paint The Christ picture without offering a little earnest prayer for spiritual guidance. All the time I was painting it I felt lifted into a sort of inexpressible ecstasy, though I never lost control of my everyday consciousness. While at work I felt I was in the same atmosphere as when taking Communion. It seemed to me a kind of Holy of Holies, far removed from the ordinary world.

"I was controlled mentally by my inspirers, but they were so real to me that I could see their different personalities while they impressed me. I usually began my painting at six a.m., and went on through the morning with short intervals. "

EXCERPT

Professor Zollner, of Germany At the conclusion of a protracted investigation under the severest test conditions he said: "We proclaim to astonished mankind, with assurance no longer doubtful, the existence of another material and intelligent world. I shook hands with a friend from the other world."

225

CHAPTER THIRTY-FIVE

The medium's father, Mr. W. H. Brice, speaks a few days after his death. Says how difficult it is to speak for the first time. Admiral Osborne Moore tells the circle of some of his experiences in psychic investigation while on earth—still carrying on his work in spirit life. George Jones gives a cure for the world's unrest. Speaks of the British Navy—"If it had not been for your Navy during the last war there would be no British Empire today."

August 7th, 1929

The value of acquiring a knowledge of Spiritualistic philosophy during earth-life is apparent by the rapidity with which the mind of the initiated clears after physical death, and how quickly those with such a knowledge can realise and

take a grip of the conditions of the new life. One passing over with no certain knowledge of after life, or with one's mind warped by dogma and creed, finds it indeed difficult to accommodate one's self to the new conditions. Our medium's father (the late W. H. Brice) took a great deal of interest in psychic matters all his life, and at one time he took an active part in his sons work. After death he knew immediately where he was and lost no time in contacting earth to proclaim the glad tidings of spirit survival and spirit return. At this seance he was the first to speak.

226

THE SEANCE

W. H. Brice : Good evening, everybody. It is W. H. Brice. I have not been strong enough to get through before.

To Mr. C. S. Bell: I will be with you at the next meeting of the Cathedral choristers.

C. S. Bell: You remember who provided the refreshments?

W.H.B.: It was Frank Hobbs. Friends, I was interested in Spiritualism for many years, and I want to tell you people that I am perfectly satisfied now. I was tied severely to earth conditions when I first came over, through various mental worries upon which I do not want to lay any stress just now. But those things are creeping away from me, and I certainly feel inclined now to take up the threads where I left off in what spiritual work that I did undertake as regards spiritual development in circles. I want you to give a message to Mr. Bowler. You tell Gus that I feel much better; that I have passed through my period of rest; that I have obtained a peace of mind which is most satisfactory, and tell him that I am often with him, and he is not to think that when he cannot hear me I am not there. Tell him that on many occasions when he pops across the road I am there too. Well, now, do not forget to tell him tomorrow.

You know I have come here, friends, and I do not feel like going. It is great to be able to have the privilege of speaking from this side. It seems very hard to come along at first and speak—very hard. I do not know quite how to go about it, but nevertheless I have managed to reach the rate of vibration on which I am operating now, so you are getting the results. You

227

know, friends, I wanted to take more interest in your spiritual work, but I was drawn the other way through material influences. I had a lot of material considerations which needed attention, and I could not combine both the spiritual and material together. I had my family to look after.

Mrs. Bowler: You remember me, Mr. Brice?

W.H.B.: Good evening, Mrs. Bowler, I remember you.

H. M. Crane: You remember me too, I think, Mr. Brice.

W.H.B.: Yes, yes. I say, Crane, you used to amuse me when you came up to the office and asked if Lance was in, and when I told you he wasn't in, you used to run away again.

H.M.C.: Yes, I was a little afraid of you.

W.H.B. (speaking of his business while on earth—manufacture and sale of Brice's Hair Restorer, the spirit visitor remarked) : There is no question about it that it will do all right. I know it will, because there is not another tonic in the world like it. I do not want to talk shop here, friends, but while I am on the subject, I want to tell you that my father spent a life-time at it, and I hope that my boy (the medium) will follow in the same way, because if it is going to save the hair, he will be doing some good. In fact, I know that you have our force and influence in every possible legitimate way. Now, before I go, friends, if there is anything you would like to ask me, ask it now.

Lancelett Brice: If you possibly can I would like you to come and give me help.

W.H.B.: I have been trying to assist you all the time and I will continue to do so.

228

L.B.: Well, dad, I think we have had quite a long talk tonight and I do not want you to take up the time of the other sitters.

Q: Sitters reply that they are enjoying his talk and ask him to stay.

W.H.B.: I appreciate your sentiments, friends, but I have had a good innings tonight, and I will be pleased to come on some other occasion. Mr. Lionel Comerford sends his best regards and wishes to you all. Now, friends, do not forget that you had Bill Brice here and he is going to stand behind you, and as long as Lance has the privilege to be the medium, I will do all I possibly can to help you to carry this work onward, as it is worth seeking. Now friends, I bid you all good-night.

Admiral Osborne Moore : Good evening, friends. It is Osborne Moore. I am pleased to be with you, friends. I have had many experiences in this work. Before coming into spirit life I had the pleasure of sitting with many mediums in America. I have spoken in New Zealand before, through Mrs. Harris—Susannah Harris. I met Mr. Jones before. He is an old worker. I have seen Mr. Trolove before.

P. Trolove : I feel that I have known you in spirit life on account of the book you issued many years ago. It introduced to me a new phase of Spiritualism,

and I was greatly interested in it. I understand you took three trips to America to investigate Spiritualism.

O.M.: That is right; and not many people would take the trouble to go to another country today to do that—not across the water to develop and study the most wonderful subject that has ever been made known to mankind. Numbers of people think that the phenomenon

229

of Spiritualism is of no use. That is because they do not know. But if you will apply it rightly, it is of the greatest use; and remember, you people, to read my book, if you can possibly get it. The experiences I had are very reliable, and are all taken from fact, and experiences that I had with the best mediums in America and in England.

Now, friends, study your subject well; go forward and you will gain a little of the good that life has to offer from the physical side. I am now investigating on the psychical side the possibilities of making the revelation clearer, so that there will not be difficulties in the way. I may be able to help break down the wall of misunderstanding that exists between the two worlds. Goodnight, friends.

George Jones: Before we go any further, I just want to say a few words on the great service of the forces that are continually operating to one great purpose and end. Take the world that you are living in today. There are many strange conditions, and there is great stress, and we are very much alarmed at the condition of unrest that is prevailing today.

It is very unfortunate that the capitalisation of the material is confined to other quarters. Whilst I do not wish to speak upon matters referring either to political or domestic affairs, I want to draw your attention to the great need for that spirit of understanding and goodwill and the teachings of Jesus Christ, our Great Mediator and Saviour, more than ever to operate and permeate the atmosphere—the spiritual atmosphere, which should prevail to bring peace and happiness.

230

You have revelation in certain countries that as fast as the revelation is coming to you, there are other conditions building up which are causing alarm and conditions which are creating chaos. Friends, the difficulty is that it is going to lead to some great conflagration unless those social conditions are settled amicably. No matter what the great stress and strain the world as a unit is passing through, I want you to compare it with an individual who suffers great pain and who suffers through life and hardship, but the time will come when he will leave that body and pass into the spirit world. Some will

pass nicely and so evenly that they can leave the body aside, and all the mental and physical conditions will be subdued, and the spirit will rise immediately to its great and wondrous reward. But all have a little faith—even as a grain of mustard seed, and if the world, today, would cultivate love and faith, friends, then would it bring that great Kingdom for you people—that great Kingdom upon earth. I venture to say, friends, that we are all anxious to help you to bring that time about and that you shall soon have passed through the tribulation. I thank you, friends.

Star of Hope: God bless all you students. God bless you all. God bring you to the higher understanding of truth and love. May God's great spiritual and fatherly love prevail to guide you through trials and troubles to the peace and freedom which knows no understanding. Amen.

EXCERPT

Professor Botazzi, Director of the Physiological Institute at the University of Naples: "The phenomena are absolutely genuine, and from henceforth sceptics can only deny the facts by accusing us of fraud and charlatanism."

231

CHAPTER THIRTY-SIX

George Jones: "Roman Catholic Priests know of Spiritualism but are not allowed to preach it." Warns us not to overdo mediumship. George Jones says: "If it had not been for your British Navy there would be no British Empire today." Sitters are urged to keep their thoughts lofty and attract only the higher influences.

October 16th, 1929

Spiritualistic investigators would do well to heed George Jones's remarks in this chapter that if the sitters at a seance are unsympathetic towards the medium it uses up his vital force. If an outsider attends a seance with the intention of upsetting the meeting it has disastrous results in the sympathetic vibrations and may bring about his desire. A genuine medium is a very sensitive instrument and should be treated with every kindness and consideration. Many a

medium has been brought to an untimely end by cavalier treatment adopted in police methods of so-called exposure.

THE SEANCE

As usual, Unison was the first to speak. She greeted the sitters and said how pleased she was to be with them again.

Mr. Leadley spoke to his son.

232

Mr. Atkinson and his wife exchanged a few words of greeting with each other.

George Jones then gave an address. He spoke of the controversy about Spiritualism going on in the correspondence columns of the Christchurch "Star."

Asked if the Roman Catholic Priests know anything of this wonderful truth, George Jones replied: Yes, they do, but our church has not allowed the world to develop in the way I should desire.

Mrs. Crane : Is it a form of Spiritualism that the Quakers believe in, for when they go to their meetings they sit until the spirit moves them?

George Jones: That is perfectly true, friends; it is practically a condition of inspirational control when they get up and speak. It is almost control; they speak in diverse tongues, friends. That is another gift, and these gifts differ, but you must apply the necessary conditions for them. Just the same as you are sitting in this room, you must have the necessary conditions; but for the phenomena here tonight you have the instrument, in other words, your medium.

C. S. Bell: What is the attitude on the other side towards such contests as boxing and wrestling?

G.J.: Well, they are quite of a material nature, and, of course, those individuals who go in for that class of sport, or whatever you may call it, have to work out their own salvation in that matter. Of course, I understand that boxing is looked upon as a scientific sport, although I think it a bit far-fetched. It has its reaction on the spiritual aura.

Peter Trolove: Do you think it wise for Mr. Brice, our medium, to sit all the year round?

233

G.J.: Well, friend, that rests with the medium himself. If you see that you have work to do in this direction, we are most desirous that you should sit during the summer time. Of course, in saying that, I do not mean that you should in any way overdo it, or overtax your energy. This class of work uses up the vital force unless the sitters are sympathetic towards the medium. Sympathy is the force that creates even matter, and we are able to give you some revelation of God's great love.

Mrs. Crane: Regarding disarmament of the British Army, do you think it right?

G. J.: Friends, I am asked to speak on something of national importance. You all realise that the British Empire has depended for two or three centuries upon its navy. Now, do not think that I am going to spend a long time on this subject, friends, but I want to say this: That there is a great future for the British Empire still. A great deal depends, of course, and has depended upon, our method of protection. I do not think that Britain today has any aggressive policy, but I do believe that there is the necessity that great care should be taken to see that she does not strip herself of all that protection that is necessary to guard that world chain of Empire. I also feel this, that whilst, if a compromise is

arrived at, particularly with America, I think that the policy of disarmament and the prohibition of armaments would be provided. Whilst I do not belong to the Navy, nor ever did belong to the Navy, I have taken a great interest in the British Empire and the cause of its well-being and you all know that had it not been for your Navy during the last war there would be no British Empire today.

234

Here Jim spoke to Mr. Leadley and Cassy to Miss Muff. In the course of her talk to her aunt, Cassy said she wanted to materialise, but she could not because there was not sufficient power.

George Jones, referring to this, said: There is another point of which you might take notice. If we were to give too many materialisations before the power was sufficiently developed you could kill a medium; you could kill a medium every week if you wanted to. You must ever keep your thoughts high and attract only the higher influences who can give you the spiritual knowledge for which the soul craves.

Queer Claw announced himself in his strong impetuous way. Bob spoke to Miss Muff ; Will to Mrs. Butterworth and Mr. Trolove; and Con. to Mr. Trolove.

Bob Knight exchanged a few words with his wife and other sitters.

Queer Claw spoke in his usual manner to Mr. and Mrs. Crane.

Granny Mansell exchanged a few words with Mr. and Mrs. Chard.

Vic. spoke to Mr. Anderson; Charlie Clark to Mr. and Mrs. Clark, and mentioned that he had brought Sadie Morrison to his mother.

Peter Grant conversed with Mr. and Mrs. Wildey.

Joe Knight spoke to his mother. He referred to the noctovisor instrument, which he told us about some time ago. This invention has now been given to the world.

Mrs. Bell came to wish her husband birthday greetings. Mr. Bell was delighted to hear his wife's voice, as she had not spoken by independent voice for some time.

235

George Jones closed the sitting with prayer, and Mr. Owen pronounced the benediction, thus ending a very interesting and inspiring evening.

During the evening twenty-three of our spirit friends spoke.

EXCERPT

Professor Lombroso, the distinguished Italian Scientist:

"There can be no doubt that genuine Spiritualistic phenomena are produced by intelligences totally independent of the medium and the parties present at the seances. On many occasions I have found this to be the case "

237

CHAPTER THIRTY-SEVEN

Queer Claw, the Indian spirit guide, gives supernatural evidence of a unique nature. Thirty-six designs etched into plaster walls, eventually proving to be the insignia of Spirit Doctor de Lautour. Phenomena described by H.M.C.

Some three years ago a North American Indian spirit guide attached himself to H.M.C. and Mrs. Crane. Queer Claw (for such he calls himself) soon proved to be a most clever and experienced guide. He wasted no time in convincing us of

his remarkable powers. So original and so amazing was his first experiment that we could not fully comprehend it all at the time.

We had moved into a new bungalow in this fair city of Christchurch. One room was set aside as a seance room, the walls of this room, like the rest, being newly plastered and not yet ready for the paperhangers. It was a small room, 10 ft. x 10 ft. with one window facing northwest, and with the exception of a small gramophone table, a rug and a couple of chairs, was bare of furniture or pictures. By no means a cheerful room with its white walls and bareness, but it sufficed for our purpose.

It was our custom each Sunday evening to sit in this room (in the dark and six feet apart), and, like Micawber, wait for something to turn up, but, unlike

237

Micawber, something always did turn up—spirit lights; violet sparks; ectoplasmic figures and clouds; taps; and other phenomena. We just sat, talked, sang hymns, or had a tune or two on the gramophone. Acting upon instructions we never sat for more than an hour at a stretch, as after this period we noticed that the power diminished and the phenomena ceased.

After our sittings, we adjourned to another room, and per medium of table tilting, made enquiries as to our progress. After a sitting on Sunday, May 28th, 1928, this message came through:

"Certain results. Look on walls."

This was a most remarkable message. At first we could not construe its meaning, but on consideration it suddenly occurred to me that the message must refer to the seance room. Greatly expectant, and not a little excited, we

hastened back to the darkened room we had just left, and touching the switch, flooded the room with light.

On the four bare white walls and ceiling were a number of beautiful stencil-like designs.

These designs, wonderfully symmetrical, looked for all the world as if they had been printed through stencils with a rust-coloured paint, and yet not paint, for on closer examination I found the finish rough-the same effect as a crayon pencil would have. Some of the designs were oval; some in the form of plumes; while others were unmistakably floral in outline. I counted them. There were thirty-six complete designs and numerous portions of unfinished ones. Many were alike in structure, but all varied a little in finish. After considerable trouble (being but an amateur) I managed to photograph three of the designs. The designs were all approximately the same size, each filling an area of some six inches square.

238

Naturally, what interested me most of all was how they came there. I put this question to my spirit friends who gave the following solution of what undoubtedly a modern miracle.

"Thoughts are living and tangible, so watch your thoughts. They are actually things to us. If we desire anything, we think it and it is there. If we wish to build up for recognition purposes we think of ourselves and build up. Doctor de Lautour brilliantly thought out the marks on the wall and ceiling. They represent part of the coat of arms of the French de Lautours, of whom the doctor is a direct descendant. Queer Claw gathered the power from Mr. and Mrs. Crane, and etched them into the walls by concentrated magnetism."

I am not a scientist and cannot explain the phenomena in detail, but the fact remains that we sat in a room with bare walls, and an hour afterwards over thirty-six designs appeared on those bare walls through some outside agency.

That is not all. At the time a small circle sat weekly in the room. Amongst the sitters was Mrs. A. Waters, daughter of Dr. de Lautour. Knowing that I was much interested in her father, or the spirit of her father, Mrs. Waters had loaned me a history of the de Lautours. This I had locked up in a drawer of my desk at the office. On the same evening that the marks appeared the message came through from the doctor : "Look in the drawer of your desk."

The following morning, as soon as I reached my office, I took out the history and searched through it, found the de Lautour coat of arms and recognized

239

immediately the parts represented on the wall, including a visor, a plume, and a crown—not in detail certainly, but clear enough for recognition purposes.

A week later at Mr. Brice's trumpet seance, Queer Claw, Dr. de Lautour, and my mother spoke to the circle, verifying that they had left the marks on the walls.

A photographic reproduction of three of the designs mentioned above will be found at the end of this book.

EXCERPT

Professor Larkin, Director of Lowe Astronomical Observatory California: "The mighty spirit world, with its trillions of thinking" active inhabitants, consists of seven distinct spheres, or realms, all being around the earth, and not very remote as per astronomical distances. The spirit

world is filled with intense life and action, and the inhabitants are busy workers."

240

CHAPTER THIRTY-EIGHT

W. T. Stead exhorts the circle to make good while still in the flesh. Explains his peace mission to America, which was prevented by the sinking of the Titanic. Speaks of "devil's" work, but has never met that satanic personage. "The devil is the evil in man." Mr. Peter Trolove, a member of the circle, asks W.T.S. to arrange for cross correspondence with London for evidential purposes. W.T.S. explains the difficulties. Speaks for Morris Colt, the author, and mentions Julia. Touches on the economic condition of the world today. Dwells on the Russian Situation.

October 23rd, 1929

With psychic science, as with all the other sciences, the more one learns, the less one knows, and we agree with W.T. Stead when he says that: "The limits of knowledge cannot be surpassed." Knowledge, like eternity, is limitless, and we mortals bound close to earth could not fully comprehend the life before us because it is not of the earth. Many challenge us with:

Why don't your spirit friends tell you something about their country; their activities; their methods of government, for they must have order of some sort?" They forget that the majority—the big majority—of spirits who return have had but a few years experience of the astral, as we count time, and they too are unable to comprehend the marvel of it all. Their first thoughts when returning show a deep desire to let those left

241

behind know that they still persist and have their being. This love obliterates all other thoughts for the time being. At times we do receive very vivid accounts of the spheres and the life therein. Special seances, at which special teachers come to us to give instruction, are held for this set purpose.

THE SEANCE

W. T. Stead : Good evening, friends; it is W. T. Stead. May the peace of God rest with you; may the great awakening of the spirit force communicate and kindle that reality for which we fought and for which we strived, friends, and for which we went through worry and pain—not only physically, but mentally. We are striving here from this side of life to build up greater confidence. We are waiting.

The great time is coming when the light will shine and permeate the universe with a brightness that will abolish all darkness and cruelty and pain. When all sin and misery are removed the spiritual nature of God will be revealed and the angels will sing and praise God. I have progressed. I have gone higher, as I always desired, even when I was doing my work in London. For many years I strived to know more and more of God and His wonderful realm.

Friends, you take my advice. Strive to know more of God's great, wonderful realm and His wonderful power. Do it sincerely and with trust and all will be added unto you. Seek and you will find that the limits of knowledge cannot be surpassed—no matter how much you may develop. Make good whilst you are still in the body. I will affirm that the spirituality of man

242

is so conceived that it can attract circumstances of which no man has any knowledge. I also know that God's love and

revelation are going to open a great way for the future, especially for scientific and psychic investigation.

I was on a mission to America you know, friends, when the "Titanic" went from under our feet. And they talk about devils and demons today. If there ever was devils' work it was on that occasion which stopped us on our peace mission, for we knew what was going to happen. It was a general mistake all over the world, but it seems there was a great catastrophe in front of us, and if we could only have united the two nations it would have created a great power, and by the grace of God it would have preserved order and peace in this world and maintained the happiness of the realm.

My great desire is to try to accomplish something of lasting benefit to the world—something to avert a catastrophe likely to upset the whole of the civilised world as it is constituted today. I should be delighted to see that millions of lives might be saved from the devil's work—if there is ever such a personage I have never met him—but the devil, I understand, is the evil of man.

P. Trollove : Why does not someone of note who is interested in this work come to New Zealand or Australia? Why does not your daughter come?

W.T.S.: My daughter is unsettled at the present time as to her movements. She has such a lot to do in London, and there are so many calls on her time and there is so much requiring attention in that quarter. I think if you really want someone to come here, and you were really enthusiastic, it could, no doubt, be arranged.

243

P. Trollove : I think the movement needs that stimulation, Mr. Stead.

W.T.S.: That may be so, friends, but you can depend upon us. All that is possible with the spiritual agency here we would be only too pleased to do to bring about conditions which are going to give you your desire.

P.T.: Have you any message you would like us to give to your daughter?

W.T.S.: I have no message to send to her tonight. She has heard from me recently through my manifesting in different parts of the world. This is Christchurch, New Zealand?

Sitters: Yes.

W.T.S.: Very well, Mr. Trolove, I will remember your name.

P.T.: And tell her that a man of my name spoke to you in Christchurch, New Zealand. Could we not arrange some cross correspondence?

W.T.S.: I do not think you need that kind of thing.

You have all the evidence you want?

P.T.: Now, now, you used to like that sort of thing very well on this plane—to get some cross correspondence evidence.

W.T.S.: I have learned a deal more since I came over here, because I did not understand the conditions, friends. You forget, I have to go to London to find a suitable instrument to receive the message you want to put through. I have to carry it from your power—spiritual information—we work only on spiritual vibrations. Unless we operate on the two conditions very often we cannot find a sensitive enough instrument, and the message is never repeated in the desired quarter,

244

I do not think you will have any success with anything of that nature.

P.T.: Why do you think I will have no success?

W.T.S.: You are not a strong magnetic contact. You have to stand by until I get control of the medium and you have to concentrate for me all the time they are sitting for me to do it. Susannah Harris came to New Zealand in 1922 and you know very well that there were circles in America and London, and that you were all sitting at the same time to receive the messages.

Q: This refers to cross correspondence tests which Mrs. Harris so successfully accomplished.

P.T.: Could we not have a similar test?

W.T.S.: Well, you do not understand the sensitive law, but if you could supply the conditions we will do our part.

W. E. Leadley speaks about Morris Colt.

W.T.S.: I like Morris Colt very much. He is a very flowery writer. Morris Colt is a man who could have done a great deal for Spiritualism had he known sufficient about it.

A. Wildey : Mr. Stead, can you give me the name of a book which you communicated to Julia?

W.T.S.: "Return of W. T. Stead? Letters from the Living Dead?" They were communicated to my Julia.

W.E.L.: Referring back again to your first subject, Mr. Stead, can there be world peace?

W.T.S.: Do not lose the trend of that will you, friend? I want to say that today the position all over the world is becoming acute. The shortage of regular quantities of gold is causing a strain upon the various countries. It is the way they are trying to regulate the

supply of gold, and so of course the financial position all over the world is not evenly balanced, and you are not getting the supply in a steady way, and the condition is top-heavy under the strain.

You see, some countries are receiving the benefit which they should not receive, whilst others have to fight their way to get the best prices possible for all their produce and their staple productions. Of course all those conditions that are hampering industry are creating conditions of unemployment, and there is a stringency there and a surplus here, and all these things bring about an unsettled condition amongst the nations.

W.E.L.: There is surely a stronger feeling among the nations of the world for peace than there has been for many years.

W.T.S.: That is very, very fine; very fine indeed; and it shall count a great deal in solving the tremendous problem.

W.E.L.: Is there any danger to the people of Europe through the present conflict between Russia and China?

W.T.S.: It all depends what dimensions that conflict reaches, friends. If it does not grow to any extent it may fizzle out. I am hoping that it will, and we are all hoping that it will. I do not think Russia can stand up to it, but she has to be on the defensive.

A.W.: Is Russia justified in executing certain people as she is reported to be doing?

W.T.S.: I cannot say; but where life is being taken away of course she is not justified, and wholesale slaughter is not right.

W.E.L.: I do not think that is the case. You cannot believe all you read; but if it was a fact, I would then be prepared to ask: Is Russia today moving along the right lines?

W.T.S.: Russia today is not moving along the lines she eventually will. She is moving along with absolutely Socialistic conditions prevailing, and where Socialism prevails, as it does in Russia today, there will always be conflict with other nations.

W.E.L.: You think, then, that Russia will eventually forsake Sovietism and move along on more reasonable lines ?

W.T.S.: Russia will be compelled to move along on different lines. The ideals that are at the back of the thing are sound enough, but Russia is forty or fifty years before her time in that respect.

I am afraid if we were to go to Russia today we would find the people are faring better than formerly. Whilst I do not support all their ideals, they, I feel, are working out their salvation just as other nations are. You must know that conditions have certainly changed. You must remember that there are in Russia more intelligent people getting into power.

Now, I must leave you, friends. Good-night!

EXCERPT

Professor Challis, Plumian Professor of Astronomy and Experimental Philosophy, Cambridge University: "The testimony has been so abundant and consentaneous that either the facts must be admitted to be such as reputed or the possibility of certifying facts by human testimony must be given up."

247

CHAPTER THIRTY-NINE

An interesting conversation between two reverend gentlemen—one in the flesh and one in the spirit. The

Communion of Saints. Spirit Canon Pascoe says the teaching of spirit communion part of the work of the church, which she will have to contact and not ignore. "Many of the clergy in doubt as to "what takes place after death—do not believe their own teaching." W.T.S. again manifests at a later seance. Speaks of the Christ Presence and His return to earth.

30th October, 1929

In this chapter yet another of the erstwhile clergy tells us that this "talking with the dead" is God's will. Spirit Reverend Canon Pascoe says of Spiritualism: "It is very beautiful and a God-given power, which should be developed in the churches for the purpose of giving spiritual enlightenment with such assurance what indeed is there to fear? The teaching of true Spiritualism is brotherhood and love—a teaching worthy to rank with any religion in the world.

THE SEANCE

Canon Pascoe: Good evening, friends. I am Canon Pascoe. I passed over into spirit, and I am pleased to say that I am trying to perform my spiritual mission in representing myself here tonight. How are you, Mrs. Martin?

248

Mrs. Martin: Oh, I am very well, thank you, Canon Pascoe. You remember marrying me?

C.P.: I remember marrying you, Mrs. Martin. Unison: What long whiskers he has got.

Several sitters in chorus: Yes, he had a long, red beard.

Unison: He is looking at you Mr. Chard. I do not think he knows you.

Rev. E. Chard: I have heard of him. Did he not have the Avonside Church? (Speaks of Canon Wilford.) C.P.: Give my very best respects to Canon Wilford.

Rev. E. C.: I am not aware of the fact that he is interested in this. He has challenged me upon it.

C.P.: But you convey to him that the clergy who have passed from the church in earth life have still to perform the functions written in God's law, and in God's time, and are willing to come back and give to those who seek higher information through that channel—the Communion of Saints—that beautiful enlighten which is all part of the church's work, and which she will have to contact, and which she will not have to ignore, but operate when the power is available.

Rev. E. C.: You knew the Canon, did you not ?

C.P.: I knew Canon Wilford very well.

Rev. E. C.: He is not open to my new ideas.

C.P.: I understand: I was not myself. I was one of the old school. I did not know much about Spiritualism because it was not made out to be what it really is—what this is. It is God's will; it is the law of the universe that permits me to commune from one plane to another. It is very beautiful and a God-given power which should be developed in the church for the purpose

249

of giving spiritual enlightenment to those who are seeking, and light to those who want to realize and understand the great and wonderful love of God. It has brought me into touch with my own, my dear friends. I did not know what God had in store for me—what work he had for me to do.

Many who preach Everlasting Life are themselves in doubt as to what really does take place after death. They sincerely

believe what they preach, but in many cases their faith is smothered by orthodoxy, and they can only preach along orthodox lines. The inner beauty and knowledge of the release of the spirit is missed. They visualise heaven by earth standards and laws and look upon death as annihilation of the mental link. The final issue of Death is Life, and a great reward. Even whilst on earth, at times, in exalted moments, man catches a glimpse of the eternal glory. God has implanted the instinct of immortality deep in the mind of every man, and when his thoughts rise above the material to higher, nobler things, the spiritual mind is able to assert itself, the door of heaven is opened, and he is able to catch a fleeting glimpse of the glory that is to come. Good-night, friends.

W. T. Stead: Good evening, friends. W. T. Stead. I am very pleased tonight to see such a representative gathering of people who are trying to bring this issue, which has been in doubt for such a long time by outsiders, to the world. Friends, it is not those within the ranks; they understand the real truth of immortality, It is to the outsiders that the message of truth and life needs to be sent. Once the ship sinks, Spiritualists never die. As I come back tonight to demonstrate this truth,

250

I can always say "Nearer my God to Thee." If the ship goes down, friends, the spirit goes up. Material also goes back to the material attractions—earth to earth.

You have heard from my daughter, Estelle. I know how busy she is, by my own work which I did on earth, and which I do now. I want her to know that the infinite Spirit of Love and Peace will help her. I was up against it many times and I had to fight material conditions for which I suffered severely and

unrighteously; but today I have the reward, because I have given service. I know that I have done my duty to God, and I want you all, friends, to do your duty to God.

When on earth I did my best, but the world did not appreciate it. The time is right now to spread the seed. The seed is being scattered, and in a few years, I hope, it will come up with the ripe corn on it. The harvest is in sight, friends, and I feel that a great and beautiful time is coming to the earth world. Those who have denied the great power of Christ, how shall they answer when the real truth is revealed in Christ's own presence—when He comes back to your earth plane? Friends, what a glorious reception for those who have tried to help and for those who have not refused to investigate; who have been loyal to themselves; and who have been loyal to their God—those who have not been bound down by creed or dogma, but who have been free to come to God through Jesus Christ, which is the greatest blessing of all.

Sitters : Thank you, Mr. Stead. It is so good of you to come.

W.T.S.: It is not good of me to come at all. It is my work, and my mission, to give love and service for

251

my fellow men. I know that I am doing what my Maker intended me to do. I will still continue to be of service to the Great Master; to help unravel the mystery for the sake of humanity, and to build enlightenment over all conditions where there is darkness. It gives me great pleasure to report in Christchurch, New Zealand, and I am going to try to report in London that I have been speaking in Christchurch, New Zealand. Goodnight, friends.

REMARKS

In a recent letter from London to H.M.C., Miss Estelle Stead stated that her father said he had spoken at a trumpet circle on the other side of the world, but did not mention the country.

EXCERPT

Professor Haraldur Nielsson, occupant of the Chair of Divinity at the University of Reykjarik, Iceland: The Church will suffer in the future if her representatives continue to assert their stupid theory of devilry, or cast scorn on the truth. All facts reveal to us something about God, and the phenomena of Spiritualism are facts."

252

CHAPTER FORTY

Mrs. A. Conway visits England. Disappointed with mediums —too commercialised. Finds none to equal Mr. Brice's mediumship. Made welcome by Mr. Esley, Mr. Saunders, and Mr. John Lewis. Pays Mrs. Robert Johnson £1 12s. 6d. for attending a trumpet seance. Good evidence from Medium Austin. Sat with Mrs. Deane for spirit photograph. Extra not recognised at time, but later verified.

Early in 1929 Mrs. Alice Conway, one of the members of Mr. Brice's trumpet circle, paid a visit to England. While there she investigated psychic phenomena through various mediums. Her investigations proved most disappointing. With the exception of her experiences with two mediums, nothing of an evidential nature was forthcoming.

Our correspondent, Mr. Esley, Mr. R. H. Saunders, and Mr. Lewis (editor of "The Psychic Gazette") made her more than welcome and showed her that there were at least a few earnest Spiritualists in London. Many were positively rude to her. One gentleman (spare the word) when asked by Mrs. Conway if she could attend a materialising seance, as she

would like to see a materialisation, shut the door in her face with the remark: "And so should we!" This gentleman, by the way, was a member of the Spiritualists' Alliance. Mrs. Conway writes:

253

"The charges here for mediums are chronic, and with the exception of a few, are so mediocre. I have found nothing to equal Mr. Brice's mediumship, and maintain, so far as I know, that he must be one of the best the world possesses.

"One day I went to a trumpet seance held by Mrs. Robert Johnson—the fee being £1 12s 6d! Someone purporting to be Joe (her spirit husband) came, but was not at all convincing. In fact, very poor mediumship is so commercialized over here.

"Mr. Esley kindly gave me an introductory letter to the Manager of the Edison Bell Coy to hear the records of the spirit voices taken by Mr. Crane at Mr. Brice's circle. I heard Unison singing quite clearly and several speaking, but I could not recognise the voices. The manager was most kind to me.

"I booked a sitting with a medium named Mr. Austin. He gave me a most excellent sitting and described many spirit friends known to me, including Jack Gibbons, and described my husband exactly as when he was on earth.

"Later I sat with a Mrs. Deane for a spirit photograph; then went out of town for a month by the sea. Whilst there the photos were forwarded and I was disappointed that the extra was not a picture of my husband, whom I hoped would appear, but that of a lady whom I did not recognise. Miss Estelle Stead wrote to me, saying that it was a splendid extra, and hoped I could recognise it.

"On my return to London I showed the photograph to my sister-in-law, and she exclaimed: "Why, that's my sister (whom Mrs. Conway had never seen); she died five years ago, and showed me another photograph of her sister for comparison. The likeness was remarkable

255

all the more remarkable because my sister-in-law's sister had been photographed on earth whilst asleep, and, as you can see the extra has her eyes closed."

It is little incidents such as the above that prove survival.

During Mrs. Conway's absence in England her husband spoke on several occasions at Mr. Brice's circle. He knew all about the photograph and stated that the "spirit lady" was so anxious to make herself known that he allowed her to take his place as the "extra." We find this kind of unselfishness a predominating trait of our spirit friends—the stronger spirits ever helping their weaker brothers and sisters to manifest.

A reproduction of Mrs. Conway's photograph is shown at the end of this book.

EXCERPT

Dr. W. J. Crawford, D.Sc., Extra-mural Lecturer in Mechanical Engineering at Belfast University, and author of "The Reality of Psychical Phenomena" and "Experiments in Psychical Science":

Psychic phenomena are quite as real as any other, and the man who nowadays denies their occurrence on a priori grounds is not worth wasting time upon."

255

Spirit Doctor Forbes Winslow again entrances the medium and renders an inspiring and helpful lecture on the eternal health forces at the command of suffering humanity. Mind is the man and governs matter. Imagination can be used for good or ill. The value of certain vibrations. Our bodies magnetic batteries that can be re-charged from external vital forces. The medicinal value of water. Draws diagram on blackboard to demonstrate his lecture. Explains how it feels to control a mortal. Treats patients and bids the circle adieu.

Doctor Forbes Winslow put Mr. Brice under control. He seemed to experience some difficulty in getting full control. This, he explained, was due to the singing, which did not create the right vibrations.

THE SEANCE

Dr. Forbes Winslow: Well, you are all gathered here tonight, friends, to try and relieve the physical condition of your bodies from the most offending condition of ill-health, which is brought about, no doubt by various conditions, through a misunderstanding of the operation of the great law of nature.

Now, I am not going to keep you very long, and I don't want to tire you with what I say. I will just speak to you so that I can get control over the body of this man and then I will be able to give you healing.

What I want to point out tonight is how essential it is that you should all try to glean some knowledge from the external forces. The fact that you have met together tonight has made it possible for me to come in your midst and control this man, or medium, whatever you call him, so that I am able for the time being to operate through his brain and physical condition to give you a little more knowledge of the forces that are surrounding you today and of which you might make a great deal more use.

I want particularly to deal with the elements of matter that are cognizant to you people, in the various forms of light and life vibration, that surround your earth plane. No doubt you may be interested to know that for some little period after the passing of the personality from the physical body there is a tendency for some to feel they still have pains. Some of you are apt to place far more attention and notice upon little conditions that are not of any consequence, like conditions sometimes created, as I have stated, through the imagination—not that the imagination is wrong, friends, but the position is, instead of healing with those creative faculties or imaginative propensities, they use them to make them ill.

You people are all gifted with cells in your brains that I described to you on my first visit. The power of your brain cells can control every physical function of your body. A lot of people, instead of using force in the right way, allow that force to be influenced by other conditions. Instead of making themselves masters, they allow conditions in to which they should

257

not be susceptible. Lots of people are susceptible to all sorts of conditions, even by suggestion. I spoke to you also upon the thought suggestion theory on my second visit, I think, if you will remember, friends, and the possibilities, and how all these various conditions are linked up for curative purposes.

Now, I want particularly to impress upon you the great value attached to colour and its life vibrations. You know that the tendency for all matter is a process of change and decay and purification. That process is taking place continually wherever matter is concerned. But you have a great high force, that great supreme faculty within yourselves—the

very essence of God Himself exists in you, and you must find it. That Supreme Essence has the power to govern and to regulate the conditions of the material force—material substance, is a better word, friends.

But I want particularly, as I have just stated, to draw your attention to the necessity of recognising that you must make use of all the elements, or the conditions, that are surrounding you. You must call on Nature, you must call on God Himself, so that you might vibrate to the force that your body—the battery—is capable of absorbing and being charged with. Your bodies are nothing more nor less than magnetic batteries, and if you get discharged, it is a question whether you can use the power to get re-charged from the vital forces that exist in the universe. I do not know whether any of you people have had that explained to you before in that way, but every little explanation that I have given is of importance, and is a help to health conditions.

258

You know what the constitution of water is? You know its principal elements. There are nitrogen, hydrogen and oxygen, and other gases, but you have them in the form of water and you know the power, you know how you can separate water with that process called electrolysis, and you know how water is subject to magnetic conditions.

Now you all drink water; at least I assume you do.

Water is the best drink you can possibly take. It can be improved upon, from the raw condition in which you find it. First of all it is always advisable to have the water boiled before drinking. If you want to live a long time drink plenty of water. Always see that the water has been boiled. I would like you to put the water in a blue bottle, and allow it to stand in a fairly strong light, but never in sunlight. That water will

become, I can tell you, more suitable for your own purposes. It is of great value in healing, and it will supply a vibration of purification to cleanse the system of your ailments.

You have at your disposal, friends, plenty of wonderful material for curative purposes, but it is a matter of application and of knowing how to use it correctly.

The medium, still under control, got up from his chair and went over to the blackboard and drew some diagrams. The first, the Doctor explained, was illustrative of the fact that all spiritual force can combine with our spiritual faculties when we get into touch with the great force. In the second illustration he drew little things which he called light rays.

Dr. Forbes Winslow, continuing, went on to say : These rays you can absorb. They have different rates of vibration, as I explained, and while they last, these light rays have something to do with the force here

259

tonight. These combined cause an electric or magnetic field which gives you the result of magnetism. People often wonder where magnetism comes from, but your whole earth is full of it. Your whole earth represents one great dynamic force, one great battery, one great revolution or revolving structure, in which is contained millions and millions of similar conditions just as you have today fully materialized with your dynamic forces, in the forms of your great hydro-electric stations.

I am, perhaps, putting you on to a line of thought that has not occurred before, but I just want you to realise, and to be able to utilise, these dynamic and magnetic forces of a spiritual nature, operated by spiritual agency, rather than subject your bodies to dangerous drugs, although in many cases I had to prescribe those in my lifetime. I simply had to

conform to convention. If I had gone on other lines it would have meant disaster to me from a financial and material standpoint at that time, but today I am very pleased, indeed, to say that the spiritual development and the knowledge that man is acquiring are bringing him to recognise the powers which have been latent far too long.

Are there any questions?

Rev. E. Chard : How do we appear to you? see our spiritual or our astral bodies?

Dr. Winslow: You were not, apparently, singing very strongly, and it somewhat retarded my getting through, but after I had managed to get control I could not speak. I simply had to sit and take a look around. I could look through the medium's eyes, but all I could see was the

260

your ethereal conditions that are all around you and above you. Now that the power is worked up and the medium is fully under control, I see you all, although I feel different from what I was before I passed into the spirit life.

Q: The Doctor then treated and gave advice to the following: Mr. P. Trolove, Mr. E. Owen, Mrs. Butterworth, Mrs. Horton, Mrs. Dougherty, Mr. Anderson, Mrs. Haigh and Mr. Wildey.

Dr. Winslow: I ask that the Great Power and that the Great Almighty Spirit may be with you to control and to advise and assist material conditions.

You know, friends, the time is coming when man will gradually conquer and overcome all the diseases that are known to medical science today. More knowledge is being gained, and the time will come when man shall be freed from pain and suffering.

Now, friends, it is that condition of thought that I want to leave you with tonight. The condition of the wonderful thought force which is God Himself.

May God be with you, now and forever. Amen.

Unison then spoke through Mr. Brice just to say good-night. Mrs. Kelly also came and asked us to give a message to her husband in Auckland. The usual closing hymns were sung and the Rev. E. Chard pronounced the benediction.

EXCERPT

Dr. Charles Richet, the eminent French scientist: "It is the first time the future life has been scientifically studied; and to deny the facts herein related, is to condemn science to inertia, and to substitute routine for progress.

261

CHAPTER FORTY-TWO

No material hell. Hellfire a condition of mind and a form of mental purgatory. Dean Inge and the Bishop of London both opposed to the ghastly picture of hell of olden times.

*Interesting views of Christchurch clergymen on the subject.
Rev. Dr. Erwin:*

"Material fires cannot destroy spiritual body . . . Rev. M. A. Rugby Pratt: "Man punishes himself and brings about his own hell." Rev. D. Gardner Miller: "The belief of a material hell is an insult to the character of God." .Archdeacon

P. B. Haggitt: "We must postulate perfect justice in God and leave Him to pronounce judgment."

We Spiritualists believe that every person possesses the divine spark of immortality, attaining Heaven sooner or later. All—no matter what creed, colour or race, and no matter that they may have done wrong—are given the opportunity

to make amends, and eventually enter into a state of bliss or condition called Heaven.

Pictures of roasting souls in a material hell are no longer believed in today, whilst ministers of religion express opinions on statements made by prominent English Churchmen. According to a cable message received from England on December 2nd, 1929, Dean Inge and the Bishop of London both expressed strong views in opposition to the "ghastly pictures of hell which filled Christian literature." Next morning the opinions

262

of several prominent ministers of religion were sought by the Christchurch "Star," and their views are given below:

The Rev. Dr. Erwin, a retired Presbyterian minister, said that he did not think the matter was of any importance these days. "I don't know of anyone now who believes in a material hell," he said. "If you had come to me forty years ago, when the existence of a material hell was preached, then the question would have been of more interest. I can remember losing people from my congregation because I stated my disbelief in a material hell.

"St. Paul described the body after death as a spiritual body, and there would therefore be nothing for material fire to seize upon.

"One difficulty is, however, to prevent people thinking that because the belief in a material hell is discarded there will be no retribution after death. I think that if there is to be a continuity of personality at all, a man's character becomes part of that personality and according as to whether he has built up a good or bad character so will his ultimate fate be. Looking at life generally, one can see retribution written broadly across it, and in some forms of sin this is apparent

to anyone. When drunkenness or lust are examined closely, it can be seen how a man's better nature shrivels under them."

Because he did not think that the picture of a material hell had a place in pulpit themes today, Dr. Erwin did not consider the Bishop of London's statement—that it had caused a great deal of atheism—to be of any importance.

"That is an easy way of getting out of a difficulty," said Dr. Erwin, referring to the Bishop's statement that

263

certain passages attributed to Our Lord in St. Matthew were not uttered by Him. "I think He was speaking symbolically.

I do not think the general statement put forward by Dean Inge that Modernist Protestants believe in a purgatory can be substantiated. But I do know many people who believe that our probationary period here on earth is continued in the immediate afterlife and does not end with death."

The Rev. M. A. Rugby Pratt said that in the past forty years there had been a marked change of view in relation to the doctrines of the last things. The old eschatological views had undergone considerable change. In earlier days view—relating to eternal punishment were grossly materialistic, and tended to constitute something in the nature of a libel upon the Divine character. Few today would contend for a hell with literal flames and writhing physical bodies, such as were represented in pictures of medieval times. But, whilst modern thought had shifted from the materialistic emphasis the facts of life demonstrated with ever increasing force the truth of the doctrine of retribution. There was retributive machinery in Nature. People could not infringe law without breeding sorrow and trouble.

It was, perhaps, truer to say that man, by infringing Divine law, punished himself rather than that he was punished by God. Behind every broken law lay a penalty. The ancient proverb was still true: "Whoso breaketh a hedge, a serpent shall bite him."

The lessened emphasis of today on the doctrine of material punishment might, in some measure, have removed the wholesome element of fear as a deterrent

264

to wrongdoing: but the steady emergence of the fact of retribution was tending to bring the pendulum of thought on matters of eschatology into true position. It also did greater justice to the character of God as a Father.

The belief in a material hell is an insult to the character of God." the Rev. D. Gardner Miller said. "The hell we have to fear is not a problematical place in the future life but that which we have made for ourselves in our own souls. Judas hanged himself in a last desperate attempt to get out of hell."

"The old ideas of the fiery furnace have gone," the Rev. J. F. Coursey said, "but we make our hells upon earth."

The following interesting statement was made by Archdeacon P. B. Haggitt :

"The word 'Hell' is derived from an Anglo-Saxon word meaning to hide, 'Hell' is literally the unseen world, 'Hades' in Greek. Few, if any, believe today in a literal hell-fire. Spirit cannot burn, yet it is impossible to escape the warnings of Scripture that punishment—pain of some sort—awaits the impenitent. "Whatsoever a man sows, that shall he also reap, here and hereafter."

"Hell is not a place of uniform punishment. "God shall render to everyone according to his deeds." We must postulate perfect justice in God and leave him to pronounce judgment. Regarding endless punishment, the word used is 'aeonious,' age-long. What it means we cannot precisely say. If I use it I mean what God means. Some believe in the larger hope that all will ultimately be saved, that is, come to full development; but some of us find difficulty in reconciling this idea with our Lord's statement. We cannot forget neither, that the Creator endowed man with free will, which he must respect.

265

"It seems to me that we must believe it possible for a man to remain obstinately impenitent and therefore incapable alike of forgiveness and self-realisation. Yet hell is a part of God's universe, and it is not His will that anyone perish. You may feel that somehow good will be the final goal of ill, that not one life shall be destroyed or cast as rubbish to the void, when God hath made the pile complete."

"You may quote the words of Christ: 'In my Father's house are many mansions,' and argue that they tell of progress for all, but it is well to face up to the fact that now is the accepted time, now is the day of salvation," now is the day of opportunity. The key to success in every part of life is the habit of seizing the opportunity."

EXCERPT

Sir George Kekewich, of the Education Department of the British Government: "The creeds of the various Churches are not the Christianity of the Gospels. They are corrupt imitations. If the Anglican, or, indeed, any other Church, will work in conjunction with Spiritualism for the elucidation of the truth, that Church, I fully believe, will, in the course of

time, oust the other Christian Churches; for it will base itself, with Spiritualism, on the firm foundation of love, trust, hope and knowledge, and the iron-bound traditions of the dark ages of ignorance will be jettisoned for a truer interpretation of Christianity and a better understanding of the meaning of the life, the resurrection, and the revelation of Christ.

266

CHAPTER FORTY-THREE

A member of the Grotrian Hall, London, visits New Zealand and attends private seances with Mr. Brice. Holds conversation in German with spirit of German Professor. None of the other sitters nor the medium have a knowledge of the German language. Wonderfully convincing. The evidence of the coat and the lane. Chikko, a Thibetan Lama, manifests. Spirit friends derive much comfort and help in contacting earth. Evidence which disproves the idea of subliminal consciousness. Lectures in Sydney on Mr. Brice's mediumship and acknowledges it to be of a very high order.

The following communication has been received from a member of the Grotrian Hall, London, who recently spent three months in Christchurch:

Dear Mr. Brice:

Since leaving Christchurch, I have had opportunities of hearing the direct voice again in Sydney and in Melbourne, and the result only confirms my view of the wonderful quality of your mediumship. In Melbourne, certainly the circle vibrations were very harmonious, and the voices indubitably genuine, but their tone and pitch (either too low or too loud, and difficult in either case to follow) left me marveling at the perfect naturalness achieved by those I heard with you.

I have been showing the very full notes I took of my sittings with you to people competent to judge of such

things, and they uniformly pronounced them "very impressive." It strikes me that you have no record of these notes, and I now send you some extracts from them, which may serve to illustrate the very satisfactory results obtained in private sittings of the kind you gave me. In America and England they are quite the rule. It has been found that the smaller the number of sitters present (provided they are all on the same vibration) the better the results where the length and interest of the communications are concerned. The best results are of course obtained when the two or three sitters present are not only on the same vibration, but share the same views and interests, and are all personally known to and attract the same communicators. In this latter item I was handicapped, knowing absolutely no one in New Zealand who knew anything of my life in Europe.

The results, therefore, are all the more astounding. In the opinion of experts, who have read the notes (one being the editor of a very well-known psychic journal), the last sitting is the most remarkable. Although only three sitters were present (one, Mrs. P. Lightband, a newcomer to psychic manifestations), and amongst the communicators two at least were speaking for the very first time, both of them just recently passed over and the sitting was interrupted by noise outside the house, yet the quality of tone (equal to that of an excellent gramophone record), the peculiarities of each individual voice, which made it instantly recognisable—the absorbingly interesting contents of the conversations make of this sitting the most outstanding of all. I only wish I could send you a verbatim copy of the entire notes; but as at times they concerned matters of so private a character that their publication would be painful to survivors in England, I

refrain from doing so, and must only give those strictly concerning myself.

268

The communications at my private sittings fall into three categories—those addressed to the other sitters, of which I have no notes; those proceeding from entities unknown personally to any of the sitters present and whose talk could therefore contain no evidential proofs; and those given by people I had known intimately in the past. These latter are the subject of my notes.

I find that in the first private sitting you gave me, on the 11th May, 1931, there were present five sitters, including myself and Mr. C. S. Bell, the secretary of your circle. It lasted over one-and-a-half hours, Unison, your control, explaining that the first hour had been lost, owing to our delay in beginning the sitting. Mr. Jones, however, said: "The conditions are better and stronger tonight."

This statement was immediately proved by my mother coming through, in a very clear, pleasantly pitched voice, the same tone of voice as she possessed in the flesh. This being the very first time she spoke in the direct voice, the absolute naturalness of it was all the more to be admired. I should perhaps explain that my mother, who passed over in January, 1931, at the age of 86, was the possessor of a beautifully cultivated voice, of a well-developed personality, and a brilliant mind. All this would naturally help her to achieve the best results. The fact remains, however, that she has never spoken at any other direct voice manifestation that I have attended. She and my father (the latter passed over in 1922) have each directly controlled mediums in Sydney as well as in Melbourne, but they are fastidious in their choice of vibrations.

The conversation between my mother and myself developed along the lines chosen by her. This was a characteristic of her forceful personality on earth. She had a faculty for stimulating argument amongst her friends, and the fact that she did so with me, at the first instant of breaking through, is a very powerful test of evidence for her personal survival, and of her presence at your circle. The subject was so little in my mind, that for some days, on thinking it over, I actually reproached myself with having entered on this argument! It was only later, on showing the notes to others, that I saw the truth of the position—she had chosen it, and it was the natural result of contacting her personality, and a very precious proof of the same. This argument concerned her point of view, as differing from mine, on the way to bring out the best in people, and on our means of evolution. It was ethical and psychological in character, aspects very familiar to us both; and studied by, and written on by her for years.

This communicator was followed by a voice speaking in German, which I instantly recognised as that of Professor Witte. He was a lecturer at the State school in Hanover, which I attended as a girl, and he passed over in 1902. His line and methods of teaching had exercised a great influence over my mind. This influence increased with the years, and I often mentioned him with gratitude to people who admired in me the methods he had used, and which I had adopted for my own use. As will be seen from the following notes, it was this appreciation of him which caused him to contact me. I may here say that no one present knew any German except myself.

Prof. Witte: Wie gehts, Fraulein N.!

Miss N.: Sind Sie es, Herr Professor Witte?

Prof. W.: Ja Ja-werde ich nicht deutlich ?

Q: Here, another voice butted in, and an inarticulate mixture was the result.

Miss N.: Ich verstehe Sie nicht mehr.

Professor Witte then suddenly spoke in English, clearly.

Miss N.: Oh, you're talking English now!

Prof. W.: I have decided that it is better to speak English.

I heard later that in this way he could prevent others "jamming" him.

Miss N.: How did you find me, after all these years?

Prof. W.: No difficulty in finding you. You are shining; a light is round you. I stand behind you when you are teaching, and you feel the contact spiritual. When you thought of me with thanks, that is what brought me to you. I sought always to give the grounding; it comes back to me, the way bright, and it shines. I guided them the best I did know.

Miss N.: And now, is your work the same?

Prof. W.: Yes, on a wider field. I show how to do—and I will tell you : some do, and some do not.

The style here is characteristic of an educated German whose English has not been practised recently.

Miss N.: When I come over, will you meet me? We can have a real long talk then.

Prof. W.: When you come over, Fraulein N.! ha! ha that will not be yet.

His laugh was exactly the same as he often used in the flesh, ironical and teasing.

Miss N.: Never mind, in twenty years will you meet me?

Prof. W. (still in teasing tone) : Twenty? say rather thirty !

Miss N.: Whenever it is, Professor, you meet me? Prof. NV.
(changing his tone to one of remonstrance)

Yes, but there will be hundreds to meet you, Frauleiin N.!

Miss N. : But you I desire to speak with; so promise. Prof.

W. (suddenly serious) : Yes, I do promise.

Q: Now, to all his former colleagues and pupils, although they will not hear the voice that spoke the above words, the style in which they were uttered, and the changing expression, dictated by the varying mood of the speaker behind each sentence, must carry conviction of his being the utterer of them. This is the intrinsic proof of the survival of his personality, found in the sentences I have given above.

Q: The next communicator was Mr. C. S. Bell's nephew, Colin Lightband. I never met him in the flesh; he died last February; but I had met him in the spirit in Victoria Street.

Colin Lightband : Uncle, uncle! it's Colin !

C. S. Bell: Good evening, Colin. Miss N., sitting on my left, says she saw you with your wife.

C. L.: Yes, that's quite correct, uncle. Miss N.! Please tell my wife I'm still not far away. Give her my love.

Miss N.: Give me something to tell her that only she will understand.

Q: After a reflective silence, C. L. gave a message, which none of us could understand. I wrote it down, and on giving it later to Mrs Lightband, she understood it perfectly.

The next communicator was a young lady, an English friend of mine who passed over eighteen months ago;

her voice (heard for the very first time on the direct voice) was eager, quick, passionate; just as it used to be in moments of great excitement for her. She called me by the name she used exclusively for me, and said she had come as she had promised to do when I had my last sitting in London, at which sitting she said that she would manifest in the Antipodes, and would give a test for her mother.

Miss N.: Now give me the test you promised in London.

Voice (very decided and determined) : It is the coat.

Miss N.: Whose coat?

Voice: Well, it was mine, now it is yours, my coat. It is hanging over the back of your chair. It is beautiful, a beautiful colour; I can only see the form of it now, not the colour. Time and conditions have changed over here.

Miss N : I thought you couldn't see at all while speaking?

Voice: I can see just a little. I know you asked for mother.

Q: This is quite correct; the coat had been given to me after her passing, quite recently. Some further conversation ensued, and then I mentioned a password we had, in 1917, and added:

Miss N.: Do you remember?

Voice (delightedly) : The lane where we rang the bicycle bells! Tell D. (her sister) that I often come to visit you all and to listen to you.

Q: This is very evidential, of its kind. The "lane" recalls an incident in 1917, where both sisters and I were present. The immediate transition to the sister is thus easily to be understood, and is the most natural intrinsic proof of personal presence. The communicator proceeded to give

several more test proofs of her identity. Unfortunately, they are of so sacred a character as to make it impossible to give them to anyone outside her own family.

273

Q: My father then spoke. He had spoken in Sydney on the direct voice, but not in the least like his own voice. Here, however, it was not only distinct and finely pitched, but held his own refined, clearly enunciated, well balanced tones. He had been an orator of great ability, eagerly listened to and much appreciated. After a silence dating from 1922, I was once more listening to those well remembered accents, those musical cadences! Is there any proof equal to that? But it is a proof personal to each of us, not capable of conveyance to others. Of what he said, nothing of interest to others came through, being mostly answers (sometimes in an amused tone, very characteristic of his kindly, keen mind) to my questions concerning members of our family over there. At one moment, he exclaimed: "It really is wonderful, you know, to be able to speak to you like this in the Antipodes, in a country where I never set foot in the flesh!" He capped a quotation I began, out of Coleridge, and said he wished that more people realized that those "over there" were quite young—he himself was about equal to thirty now (he had passed over in his ninety-second year).

Q: And now came a great surprise—a voice, very distinct, loud, and pleased, announced that he was Chikko. This is the chief control of a Sydney trance medium, Mr. Alfred Rayner, with whom I had had many sittings. I had been on friendly terms with Chikko and his friends, and hearing him now gave me intense pleasure. He was a Thibetan lama.

274

Chikko : I am from Sydney ! Chikko ! We have long talks, at different times. Me come to tell medium is well, is happy, is very busy studying the books. I told him I will try to find New Zealand! He tell me to come here.

Miss N.: Chikko, I want you, now you are here, to take note of the people I know here, and when I have left here you can give me news of them.

Chikko: Yes. [He then counted the sitters and took stock of the room.] Me can come sometimes for talks here.

C. S. Bell: We shall be very pleased for you to come.

Q: Chikko then mentioned his spirit friends who had also come to the circle from Sydney, and the sitting ended, with a very loud "good-night" and several kisses from the young lady who had mentioned the coat test.

Q: During the ensuing days, this young lady returned almost daily, through various means, and testified to the great spiritual benefit she had received through contacting me at this circle and on the following days. This benefit was of such a nature that I was informed from the other side that my trip from England was worth all I had spent on it, even if this was the only result obtained from it. She had been existing in a mist of spiritual isolation and misconception.

C: From this moment, she saw things in their true proportions, and her outlook widened, brightened and became all-embracing. Such wonderful results could never have been accomplished except through such a mediumship as Mr. Brice's. I feel that nothing I can say will ever adequately convey the sense of gratitude I feel for having been privileged to come to Christchurch to be the means of helping in that work.

To pass at once to the last private sitting with Mr. Brice, at which only three sitters were present, one being Mrs. P. Lightband, for whom the sitting had been arranged. The outstanding feature was the coming of her husband, C. Lightband, who had passed over in February, 1931. He reminded her of several incidents known only to themselves, and gave some messages he had at heart.

He was succeeded by Professor Witte, again speaking in German at first, until again another spirit interposed. It was explained to me afterwards that this individual, who knew German also, was anxious to get on to the "foreign" vibration himself! This time I asked the Professor if he remembered writing in my schoolgirl's album? I began to quote what he had written there, from Goethe's Faust: "Das Mogliche soil der Entschluss ," when he interrupted and finished the quotation: "Beherzt sogleich beim Schopfe fassen." I then asked him if he ever met Herr Gehrig, another teacher who had subsequently died. He said, "Yes." I then gave him a message to give to Herr Gehrig, to remind him of the day I deliberately missed his lesson to go cycling in a forest, and on my way back I found Herr Gehrig standing at the back of a tram in front of me, laughing at me! The Professor laughed also, and said he should certainly tell him about it.

Six weeks later, in Sydney, the sequel to this occurred. Chikko told me that Herr Gehrig was standing near me and desired to speak! As Chikko knew no German, and Herr Gehrig no English, our conversation was rather difficult. I spoke in German, of course, and Chikko repeated Gehrig's answers the best way he could.

Gehrig was very touched at my remembrance (he had a soft, kind heart always!) and laughed immoderately again at my playing truant on my cycle! Little did I dream, on that summer day in Hanover, where and how that episode would again be mentioned.

Q: My mother then had the longest and most interesting talk with me that I remember. Unison was very pleased at having made it possible. She really worked hard to keep the ground clear for her. My mother was also very delighted; she showed it by saying: "What a wonderful country New Zealand is! Why couldn't we have come out here and settled here. "What a difference it would have made, instead of London! Your father would have missed the nervousness during the war." This was an allusion to the air-raids, etc., and the fact of his being then eighty-five and blind, made it difficult to escape from bombs, etc. She also told me of some visitors being entertained at my London house at that moment. I had believed the house still empty. This was on the 28th May, 1931. The following 13th July, at Melbourne, I received letters from my housekeeper, telling me of these visitors! Now that is something no one could have read out of my subliminal consciousness. She then discussed various members of our family and their several problems, all quite in her natural manner, and she laughed her old well-remembered laugh over some people's conduct on a recent occasion. This long conversation was so exactly like those I held with her while she was still on earth, that on reading the notes of it, it seems hard to believe she was no longer in the flesh when conducting it.

The young lady of the "coat test" then came through, anxious to thank all for the help given her in

that first memorable sitting, giving news of her sick father, and assurance that she was "much better and brighter and happier."

Q: Then Chikko came, for a short greeting. Then, after some others had spoken on general topics, I heard the voice of Dr. Peacock, who had been instrumental in restoring my health in a manner marvelled at by everybody who saw me daily gain in strength and spirits. Then a Cockney, Jack Gibbons, told us a comic story of how he had helped to convince two girls on their arrival over there that they were dead; they were convinced they were drunk! So he fetched their mothers to them, to prove that they were dead! His talk closed the sitting, with Unison's affectionate request that I should not forget her, when I went to England." I said: "No, of course not."

Unison: I will come to you on the ship and give three taps to let you know I am there.

Miss N.: That is very friendly of you!

Unison: I am always friendly, or how could I do my work ?

Miss N.: That is extra friendly, to give taps for me.

Q: I may add, that I heard her three taps on the very first evening after I left Christchurch. They were so loud that every one else heard them, too, and turned round to see what it could be! Q: Besides these wonderful direct voice sittings, other forms of Mr. Brice's mediumship combined to render my stay at Christchurch a really wonderful psychic adventure.

Q: Altogether, I am convinced that my experiences in connection with the various manifestations of Mr. Brice's mediumship are such as will not only always remain

vividly alive in my memories of a really wonderful three months' sojourn in beautiful Christchurch, but will serve me well in the future in my work of spreading the knowledge of survival more generally. Everyone who has listened to my account of them in the lectures I gave on my return to Sydney, was extremely interested not only in the high standard of their technique, but in the abundant proofs of personal survival they afforded. For me, of course, these proofs were unnecessary; for me, the wonder of these manifestations remains the fresh, natural intonation, the clear and limpid accent, and even tones used by refined individuals; and also the length of time each entity spoke, and the entire absence of disturbing music or singing so often employed elsewhere to keep the vibrations going. Once Unison had begun her job, no more singing was used, at least during the private sittings of which I have here endeavoured to give some idea. I only regret a "talkie" could not have been taken of them! It would have made a truly valuable record of a very true and valuable mediumship.

EXCERPT

Edward C. Randall, Barrister, New York, and author of "The Dead Have Never Died": "I spent twenty years in psychical research work, took the facts that other scientific investigators had discovered, classified them and gave them the same fair consideration that I have given to other subjects. Without fear, preconceived notions, or prejudice, I weighed the evidence, did my own thinking, formed my own conclusions, carried on my own experimental work, and as the result of patient effort, I came in touch with those the world calls dead, and from them, voice to voice, learned where and how they lived, their daily occupations, their hopes, ambitions and desires, and it should never again be said: "The dead know not anything."

CHAPTER FORTY-FOUR

A New Zealand Clergyman's testimony. Convinced "something in it." Attends one of Mr. Brice's private seances. Mediumship revival of early Christian experience. "Direct Voice" most convincing form of evidence. Conviction follows. Sums up: Immortality a vital question in Church life; orthodoxy not satisfying in times of bereavement; evidence of scientists and others is worthy of consideration; Christian Church must not condemn the Communion; Spiritualism would develop the Church; New Zealand Church should form body of investigators; exhorts readers to prove the Spirits whether they are of God.

A CLERGYMAN'S TESTIMONY

By Rev. G. Knowles-Smith.

Having contacted psychic gifts nearly forty years ago, in the psychometric and semi-trance mediumship of my host, with whom I had rooms in a Lancashire town, in the earliest days of my ministry, my interest therein has continued throughout the years, and has been intensified with wide reading and personal experimentation. Whenever opportunity has been given, I have also consulted with authenticated exponents of the various forms of mediumship, and like countless others, I have long since been convinced that there is, to use the popular phrase "something in it." But what?

280

To eliminate the possibility of subconscious and telepathic origin of phenomena has always seemed to me to be the desideratum, and from a clergyman's standpoint absolutely necessary ere the claims of Spiritualism can be accepted, the more so when we are asked to substitute for the orthodox method of reasoning the claim for communication

with departed mortals as the ground of a belief in immortality, and such communications also as furnishing descriptions of life on the spiritual plane, of which the Bible is remarkably silent.

Many forms of mediumship, such as clairvoyance, healing and inspiration seem to me to be a revival of early Christian experience, or even of still more ancient days, as evidenced by numerous Bible incident, whilst others of the nature of psychometry, divining, etc., might well be the development of perfectly natural, though little understood, powers of our ordinary self-hood. Two forms of mediumship, however, appeared to me to be the most likely to supply evidence of supernatural communications, which could be submitted to the most rigid of tests, namely, direct voice and materialisation. On hearing a voice, presumably that of a departed loved one or friend, one would, at once listen for mannerisms of speech, peculiarities of intonation and the undefinable something which would carry conviction with it, whilst at the same time giving opportunity for a conversation upon matters quite outside the possibility of the knowledge of the medium, whilst materialisation would give added certainty. Until quite recently, however, my knowledge of either of these forms of mediumship was derived from my library shelves.

281

My researches into this most interesting of subjects have put me into correspondence with many whom I have not been privileged to meet personally, one of the most courteous and helpful being Mr. Alex. Wildey, of Christchurch, and when therefore the necessity of traveling to attend certain church functions in another locality also entailed a delay in Christchurch en route, my wife and I took the opportunity of calling upon him. Knowing our great

desire, he at once communicated with Mr. Brice, who, whilst expressing regret that his sittings were, for the time, suspended, cordially invited us to meet him at his city office. Disappointed at the lack of possibility to experience an actual sitting with one of whom we had heard so much, we eagerly embraced the opportunity of meeting him, and received a very cordial reception. Whilst conversing with him upon matters of psychic interest, we certainly felt that for some reason Mr. Brice was somewhat reticent as to his own remarkable powers, when to our surprise and pleasure he said: "I always wait for my instructions, and although I cannot promise you a sitting I shall be pleased if you will come to my home this evening, when some of the friends who form my circle will be present and we may be able in friendly conversation to assist you to solve some of your problems." Needless to add that the invitation was gladly accepted.

Arriving at the appointed hour, my wife and I were met by Mr. Brice, who informed us, much to our joy, that he had been instructed to engage in a sitting for us. We were then introduced to a number of friends, who had, evidently like ourselves, been greatly pleased with the news of a sitting. Each member of the circle, we were informed, had his or her own particular duty in connection therewith, and our impressions were of a keenly interested, transparently honest group of persons, who, believing they were engaging in a great spiritual quest,

282

approached their task in a quiet spirit of worship and reverence that might well be an object lesson to many church goers. The singing, led by one so appointed, was hearty and sincere, whilst the prayer was reverential and

expressive of spiritual needs and quiet confidence for their fulfillment.

Soon a trumpet moved around the room, giving greetings to various sitters, all of whom acknowledged the salutations. I felt it touch me in several places, and my wife felt a like experience. Then, as if to satisfy an unspoken thought as to whether it was being manipulated by the medium or other sitter, it ascended and tapped repeatedly upon the ceiling of the room just over our heads where such a contingency was impossible. A very pleasant voice, of quite musical tones, then came through, and we were, informed by Mr. Brice that it was Unison, their spiritual guide and helper, and a conversation followed.

Unison: Good evening, Mr. Brice. Good evening, all. I am glad, Mr. Brice, we are able to sit again. What a long time it seems. I think the conditions are especially good, and we shall have a good sitting.

L. Brice: Good evening, Unison. I too am glad we are able to sit. You see we have some visitors.

Unison : Yes, I see. Introduce me to them, Mr. Brice.

Q: Mr. Brice having done so, Unison greeted us both very heartily and hoped we should get some help from the meeting. Another voice then spoke, being evidently that of a man of strong personality, to whom Unison quickly answered.

Unison: Now, Mr. Jones, you are not going to have all the innings tonight. These visitors are here to get communications that will personally help them, so you will have to let me have the lead.

George Jones: Quite right, Unison, I am going to help you, and perhaps if there's time I may get a little talk, but I'm glad the sitting is taking place.

Q: A number of other spirits spoke, all of whom were recognized by some one of the sitters present, our especial interest being in a little boy who addressed one of them as "Ding-Dong," a rather interesting by-play upon his real name. So far very interesting but not personally evidential; but that was to follow.

Unison: A lady wishes to speak, but her voice will be very weak as she has not spoken before. You had better sing something.

Q: "Lead Kindly Light" having been sung a very faint voice said:

Good evening, Cousin Daisy. I am glad to see you. I want to tell you about Will. You remember him.-,

Mrs. Knowles-Smith: Do you mean Will Simmons? I remember him. He was in the British Army in India. and then went to the last war and was killed at the front, but I don't know how.

Lizzie : No ! I know ! I want to tell you he had a leg blown off, and died as a result, and as you know was buried in France.

Mrs. K. S.: Well that is certainly news to me, but are you really Lizzie Simmons

L.S.: Yes, you remember father and I both passed away at Petone. Mother has married again and is now Mrs. Thomson.

284

Q: This was certainly evidence of such a nature that it could not have been known to any of the sitters, to whom we were

both complete strangers. A very decisive voice now took possession.

Voice: I am James Alexander Bonar, late of Hokitika. You have friends from the West Coast here. Hence my presence.

L. Brice: Yes, these friends are from that locality, and I am sure we are glad to see you.

J.A.B.: Yes I know they are from Hokitika, but it is not the town it was in my day. Now there are only some 2000. In my day it had a population of 20,000, but those were the days of gold. The West Coast will come again however. Some day the people will be driven back by the sea to the hills and they will find more gold. There is abundance there yet. You know my son?

Rev. G. Knowles-Smith: I know one of them, Vivian.

J.A.B.: Well, I want you to tell him that one of the things I have learned since coming here is that the things we don't do right there we have to put right here, and tell him to do the right things there, so that he won't have to undo them when he comes here. Thank you. Good-night.

Q: This certainly was a surprise, as the gentleman was quite unknown to us, save by reputation, he having been a leading statesman in his day. The voice was striking and cultured, and after our return home, conversation with his son and others served to confirm his identity.

Unison: There is a gentleman who wishes to speak to you, sir. I think he is a clergyman like yourself, but as he has never before attempted this, his voice will be very weak, and you must listen carefully.

Q: A very weak voice then heard was instantly recognised by me, although I gave no indication of my recognition.

Voice: I am so glad, my boy, you are taking up this work. I am often with you trying to help you.

Unison : He seems very distressed that you do not seem to recognise him, and he says he will show me something that will convince you.

Q: After a little wait:

Unison (laughing) : Oh, what a strange thing he is building up; it's a black cockerel, and he says that you know how interested he was, and how he couldn't get you to take an interest in them.

Q: Now, I had already recognised my father's peculiar intonation of voice, but the latter illustration was very evidential, inasmuch as though a clergyman he had taken up fowls as a hobby, and was particularly interested in black Spanish birds, and the attending to these was rather a bugbear to us boys. Again information impossible to have been known to any but myself, not even my wife, who is a New Zealander, whilst his ministry was in England, and certainly not in my own thoughts until Unison told me what he had portrayed.

On thanking Unison for this very interesting episode, I asked her as to the possibilities of our own development. She quite startled us by revealing a knowledge of "our experiments," as she called them, indicated their (the Unison band's) presence often with us, and their belief in the potentialities of the friends associated with us, and ended with a further most evidential illustration

Unison: But why don't you sing that hymn you used to sing. It is very suitable for your "experiment," and when you sing it we shall know we are welcome.

Rev. G. K.S.: What hymn, Unison? There are so many you know I sing.

Unison: Yes, but I mean that one that goes: [here she hummed a few notes of music.]

C. S. Bell: Oh, that, Unison, is "Work, for the Night is coming."

Unison: No, Mr. Bell, it isn't that at all.

Rev. G. K.-S.: Quite right, Unison, it is not "Work, for the Night is Coming," but whilst the tune is the same the words are "Work, for the Day is Coming."

Unison: That's it. Now always sing that, and we shall know you are calling us.

Q: No one else, save myself, had so far as that circle was concerned ever come across that hymn, and personally I had forgotten it, though at one time it was a great favourite at some weekly evening church gatherings where the book was used which contains it—"Hymns of Consecration and Faith."

Q: Good-nights and good wishes having been exchanged, at the request of Mr. Brice, I closed the sitting with prayer, and so ended to my wife and myself a most memorable gathering; and after sharing the hospitality of Mr. and Mrs. Brice we returned to our hotel, feeling that however strange the experience, there was the ring of honesty, sincerity and a desire to help the representatives of organized Christianity. Here certainly was no opposition to the Churches, but a sympathy with and a wish to help in the solution of those problems which so vitally concern their spiritual message and service.

Looking back over the years of experimenting and reading, with the evidences as now given of the direct voice, I would like to submit one or two considerations for the thought of my Christian friends, especially the clergymen of our various denominations:

(1) In all ages, and never more than now, the question of immortality is a vital question in our Church life.

(2) The orthodox replies to questions thereon are not conclusive or satisfying to many, especially in the hours of bereavement.

(3) The evidence advanced by such writers as Sir Oliver Lodge (Britain), Camille Flammarion (France), Chas. Richet (Germany), E. Bozzano (Italy) and a host of others whose names are high on the scroll of scientific, literary and scholastic celebrities, as well as clergymen like Stainton Moses, Myers, Vale Owen, Chambers, and a score of others, is worthy of consideration.

(4) The Christian Church can no longer afford to either dismiss as credulity, or condemn as heresy the growing belief of the possibilities of the communion of spirits, or to use the more familiar phrase, "The Communion of Saints."

(5) The varied gifts known as mediumship are but a revival of early Christian gifts mentioned in the New Testament. For lack of recognition of these gifts the Church today has scores of members unable to contribute to her advancement that which they could render if they were more spiritually developed. They have become merely adherents instead of workers.

Let therefore the churches in New Zealand follow the lead of their English brethren, and form a united body of chosen investigators who shall be charged with making the fullest enquiries and experiments, and either produce such evidence that Spiritualism is a fallacy, or

frankly acknowledge that herein God is leading His people to a revelation of great and momentous truths, which in our day of carelessness, irreligion, and indifference shall once more ring out the great truths of the Lordship of the Living Christ and the responsibility of those in the flesh. My personal knowledge of many mediums, like Mr. Brice, lead me to believe that they would welcome such an investigation and willingly place the manifestation of their powers at the service of truthseekers. Possibly in the results of such honest and sincere enquiry might be revealed the surest ground upon which could be built that United Christendom for which we all pray and devoutly long. Personally I am convinced that Spiritualism need not be the antagonist of the Church, and ought to be her greatest helper.

Such a commission would, to my certain knowledge, be acclaimed by a vast number of earnest loyal church members, who, having contacted some form of psychic experience, are perplexed at the silence of the churches upon a question which so intimately touches the deepest and most vital truths, and who would welcome the findings of those whom they gladly acknowledge as the spiritual leaders of the churches, when supported by the evidences of such investigations as would be open to so representative a body from a field far wider than any individual seeker might hope to enter. "We speak that we do know and testify that we have seen," said the Great Master. Surely the present day leaders in Israel should be able to speak as conclusively upon this apparently modern revival of spiritual power which bears such a striking likeness to Bible facts and experiences?

"Beloved believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits whether they are of God."

289

CHAPTER FORTY-FIVE

In summing up we learn that there is no death; and that we are gods of our own destiny. Cruelty, intolerance, selfishness and hate retard the spiritual progress of the world. War a farce, and murder a mocker. Orthodoxy must give place to reason. Each of us has a cross to bear—some on earth and some in "heaven." Christ our Mentor. The grand symphony of life—"There is no Death."

And so in summing up, we learn there is no death—only life. Evil and ignorance are lack of knowledge.

In the search for spiritual knowledge evil disappears. We are not destined to damnation. Each one of us, no matter how lowly, is a part of the Great Creative Power.

We are gods; gods of our own destinies.

From out of the sea we crawled and to the stars we climb.

On our pilgrimage through evolution, knowledge added every step of the way.

We are already journeying through the endless circle of eternity; for, even while yet on earth we are in eternity.

Earth life is but one of the steps of the journey, and upon the bodies of our own dead selves we still climb to higher, nobler destiny.

Cruelty is an abomination that darkens our aura, so let us be kind.

290

Selfishness chains us to our body of death, so let us give a thought to others.

Intolerance blurs our vision, and we see through a glass darkly; let us be tolerant.

Hate is a ravenous wolf that devours itself, so let us love.

Cruelty, selfishness, intolerance and hate engender strife, suffering and misery. Knowledge cannot thrive in such fetid soil.

To change the world we must first change our hearts. To change our hearts we must first gain knowledge. Knowledge of a future existence reveals the impotence of evil.

How can we wage war when we cannot destroy? How can we murder when we cannot kill?

The world is in travail, but its period of pain will pass, and a new race of men be born.

For joy follows sorrow and after night the dawn. Revolution is the law of evolution.

The purifying fires of experience and suffering are eating up the harvest of ignorance and hate.

And soon all nations will be at peace and at-one-ment with God.

We are the forerunners of a new race of men.

But our earth-lives are so short, and we will not see the ultimate issue, so let us pass on the torch.

A torch to light the way of those who follow.

A kindly word; a thoughtful deed, to help some brother in his need.

Or a script upon which these words of life are writ

"Death has no sting, and the grave is swallowed up in victory."

We know not what the purpose of creation is. We are but little children crying in the dark.

291

But a Loving Father hears every cry, and wipes the tear from each infant eye.

There are some who wonder why they suffer, and are doomed to die in pain and misery?

Others suffer hunger, and they too often wonder at the abundance everywhere. They seem as if forsaken by a Loving Father's care.

But no cry goes unheeded; suffering is needed.

For he who seeks the robe of immortality to wear has a cross to bear.

Some carry it through earth-life; others take it to the heavens.

Christ the Teacher bore it—manfully and bravely. Could one so courageous cry unto the Father: "Take this cup from me; it is more than I can bear."

Let's make Christ our Mentor.

Not through orthodox religion, but through our powers of reason.

Every race and every nation is part of God's Creation.

Let us not be so egotistical, for, like the frog of Aesop, we will become so full of our own importance that we will one day explode, and realise how very small we really are.

Let us glory not in self—rather in self-effacement. For the meek shall inherit the earth, and the great are bowed low in humility.

Our song is sung. Some may have caught the haunting melody, while others have only heard discord. Discord is needed before harmony can be appreciated.

Both discord and harmony are in the symphony. The grand symphony of the Creator: "There is No Death."

End